

# How to Configure the NFX250 NextGen

Published  
2021-09-21

Juniper Networks, Inc.  
1133 Innovation Way  
Sunnyvale, California 94089  
USA  
408-745-2000  
[www.juniper.net](http://www.juniper.net)

Juniper Networks, the Juniper Networks logo, Juniper, and Junos are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks, service marks, registered marks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

*How to Configure the NFX250 NextGen*  
Copyright © 2021 Juniper Networks, Inc. All rights reserved.

The information in this document is current as of the date on the title page.

## YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. Junos OS has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

## END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Juniper Networks product that is the subject of this technical documentation consists of (or is intended for use with) Juniper Networks software. Use of such software is subject to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement ("EULA") posted at <https://support.juniper.net/support/eula/>. By downloading, installing or using such software, you agree to the terms and conditions of that EULA.

# Table of Contents

[About This Guide | x](#)

1

## Overview

[NFX250 NextGen Overview | 2](#)

[Software Architecture | 3](#)

[NFX250 Models | 5](#)

[Interfaces | 6](#)

[Performance Modes | 7](#)

[Benefits and Uses | 11](#)

[Junos OS Releases Supported on NFX Series Hardware | 12](#)

[Upgrade the NFX250 Software to NFX250 NextGen Software | 14](#)

[NFX250 NextGen Software Upgrade Overview | 14](#)

[Prerequisites | 14](#)

[Upgrade to NFX250 NextGen Software Architecture | 17](#)

[NFX Product Compatibility | 17](#)

2

## Initial Configuration

[Initial Configuration on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 22](#)

[Factory Default Settings | 22](#)

[Enabling Basic Connectivity | 23](#)

[Establishing the Connection | 24](#)

[Zero Touch Provisioning on NFX Series Devices | 25](#)

[Understanding Zero Touch Provisioning | 25](#)

[Pre-staging an NFX Series Device | 26](#)

[Provisioning an NFX Series Device | 29](#)

[Provisioning an NFX Series Device Using Sky Enterprise | 30](#)

## 3

**Generating YANG Files****YANG files on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 32**

Understanding YANG on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 32

Generating YANG Files | 33

## 4

**Configuring Interfaces****Configuring the In-Band Management Interface on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 36****ADSL2 and ADSL2+ Interfaces on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 37**

ADSL Interface Overview | 37

Example: Configuring ADSL SFP Interface on NFX250 Devices | 39

Requirements | 39

Overview | 39

Configuration | 39

Results | 41

**VDSL2 Interfaces on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 41**

VDSL Interface Overview | 41

VDSL2 Network Deployment Topology | 42

VDSL2 Interface Support on NFX Series Devices | 44

Example: Configuring VDSL SFP Interface on NFX250 Devices | 46

Requirements | 47

Overview | 47

Configuration | 47

Results | 49

**Configuring the LTE Module on NFX Devices | 49**

Configuring the LTE Module for Primary Mode | 50

Configuring the LTE Module for Dial-on-Demand Mode | 52

Configuring the LTE Module for Backup Mode | 54

Configuring the LTE Interface Module in an NFX Chassis Cluster | 56

## 5

**Configuring USB Pass-Through on NFX Series Devices****Supporting File Transfer from USB on NFX Series Devices | 63**

## 6

## Configuring Security

### IP Security on NFX Devices | 67

#### Overview | 67

#### Configuring Security | 69

##### Configuring Interfaces | 69

##### Configuring Routing Options | 70

##### Configuring Security IKE | 71

##### Configuring Security IPsec | 74

##### Configuring Security Policies | 76

##### Configuring Security Zones | 77

### UTM on NFX Devices | 77

### Application Security on NFX Devices | 78

### Intrusion Detection and Prevention on NFX Devices | 79

### Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices | 80

## 7

## Configuring Virtual Network Functions

### Prerequisites to Onboard Virtual Network Functions on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 83

#### NFX250 NextGen Device Prerequisites to Onboard a VNF | 83

#### VNF Prerequisites to Onboard on an NFX250 NextGen Device | 85

#### Validate the VNFs | 85

#### Sample Output | 86

### Configuring VNFs on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 91

#### Load a VNF Image | 91

#### Prepare the Bootstrap Configuration | 92

#### Allocate CPUs for a VNF | 94

#### Allocate Memory for a VNF | 97

#### (Optional) Attach a Config Drive to the VNF | 98

#### Configure Interfaces and VLANs for a VNF | 105

#### Configure Storage Devices for VNFs | 109

Instantiate a VNF | 110

Verify the VNF Instantiation | 111

## Managing VNFs on NFX Series Devices | 112

Managing VNF States | 112

Managing VNF MAC Addresses | 113

Managing the MTU of a VNF Interface | 114

Accessing a VNF from the JCP | 115

Viewing the List of VNFs | 115

Displaying the Details of a VNF | 116

Deleting a VNF | 116

## Configuring Analyzer VNF and Port-mirroring | 117

# 8

## Configuring Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation (MAP-E)

### Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation on NFX Series Devices | 119

Overview | 119

Benefits of MAP-E | 119

MAP-E Terminology | 120

MAP-E Functionality | 121

### Configuring MAP-E on NFX Series Devices | 122

Overview | 122

Requirements | 122

Topology Overview | 122

Configure an NFX Series Device as a MAP-E CE Device | 123

Configure an MX Series Device as a BR Device | 126

Verify the MAP-E Configuration | 128

# 9

## Configuring High Availability

### Chassis Cluster on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 135

NFX250 NextGen Chassis Cluster Overview | 135

Chassis Cluster Interfaces | 136

Chassis Cluster Limitation | 137

Example: Configuring a Chassis Cluster on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 137

Requirements | 137

Overview | 138

Configuration | 139

Verification | 147

**Upgrading or Disabling a Chassis Cluster on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 151**

Upgrading Individual Devices in a Chassis Cluster Separately | 151

Disabling a Chassis Cluster | 152

## 10

### **Configuring Service Chaining**

**Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 154**

Requirements | 154

Overview | 154

Configuration | 156

**Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using SR-IOV on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 161**

Requirements | 161

Overview | 162

Configuration | 164

**Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using a Custom Bridge on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 168**

Requirements | 169

Overview | 169

Configuration | 170

Verifying the Configuration | 173

**Example: Configuring Cross-Connect on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 179**

Requirements | 180

Overview	180
Configuration	181
Verifying the Configuration	184

## **Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN Routing on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 191**

Requirements	191
Overview	192
Configuration	193

## **Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN to WAN Routing on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 194**

Requirements	195
Overview	195
Configuration	196
Verification	198

## **Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN to WAN Routing through Third-party VNFs on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 200**

Requirements	200
Overview	200
Configuration	201
Verification	205

## **11**

### **Troubleshooting**

#### **Recovering the Root Password for NFX150, NFX250 NextGen, and NFX350 Devices | 208**

#### **Troubleshooting Interfaces on NFX Devices | 212**

Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on NFX Series Devices	212
---	-----

## **12**

### **Operational Commands**

#### **request vmhost cleanup | 219**

#### **request vmhost file-copy | 220**

#### **request vmhost halt | 222**



request vmhost mode | 224

request vmhost power-off | 226

request vmhost reboot | 227

request vmhost software add | 231

request vmhost storage | 234

show system visibility cpu | 237

show system visibility host | 242

show system visibility memory | 252

show system visibility network | 256

show system visibility vnf | 264

show vmhost connections | 272

show vmhost control-plane | 274

show vmhost crash | 276

show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer | 277

show vmhost memory | 280

show vmhost mode | 281

show vmhost status | 289

show vmhost storage | 291

show vmhost uptime | 298

show vmhost version | 300

show vmhost vlans | 303

# About This Guide

Use this guide to perform initial provisioning, configure Junos OS features, chain multiple virtualized network functions, monitor, and manage the NFX250 NextGen devices.

# 1

CHAPTER

## Overview

---

[NFX250 NextGen Overview | 2](#)

[Upgrade the NFX250 Software to NFX250 NextGen Software | 14](#)

[NFX Product Compatibility | 17](#)

---

# NFX250 NextGen Overview

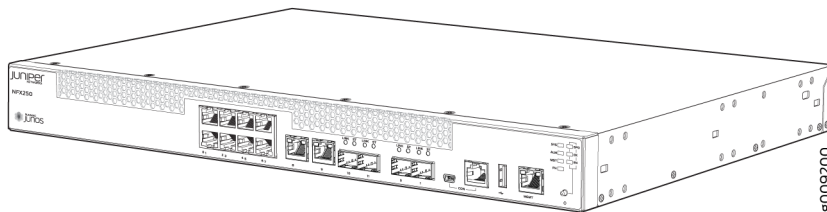
## IN THIS SECTION

- [Software Architecture | 3](#)
- [NFX250 Models | 5](#)
- [Interfaces | 6](#)
- [Performance Modes | 7](#)
- [Benefits and Uses | 11](#)
- [Junos OS Releases Supported on NFX Series Hardware | 12](#)

The Juniper Networks NFX250 Network Services Platform is a secure, automated, software-driven customer premises equipment (CPE) platform that delivers virtualized network and security services on demand. The NFX250 is part of the Juniper Cloud CPE solution, which leverages Network Functions Virtualization (NFV). It enables service providers to deploy and chain multiple, secure, and high-performance virtualized network functions (VNFs) on a single device.

[Figure 1 on page 2](#) shows the NFX250 device.

**Figure 1: NFX250 Device**



The NFX250 is a complete SD-WAN CPE, which provides secure router functionality and Next-Generation Firewall (NGFW) solution.

NGFW includes security features such as

- VPN (see [VPN User Guide for Security Devices](#))
- NAT (see [NAT User Guide](#))

- ALG (see [Application Layer Gateways User Guide](#))
- Application Security (see [AppSecure User Guide](#))
- UTM features including Enhanced Web Filtering and Anti-Virus (see [UTM User Guide](#))

The NFX250 device is suitable for small to midsize businesses and large multinational or distributed enterprises.

Junos OS Release 19.1R1 introduces a reoptimized architecture for NFX250 devices. This architecture enables you to use JCP as the single point of management to manage all the NFX250 components.

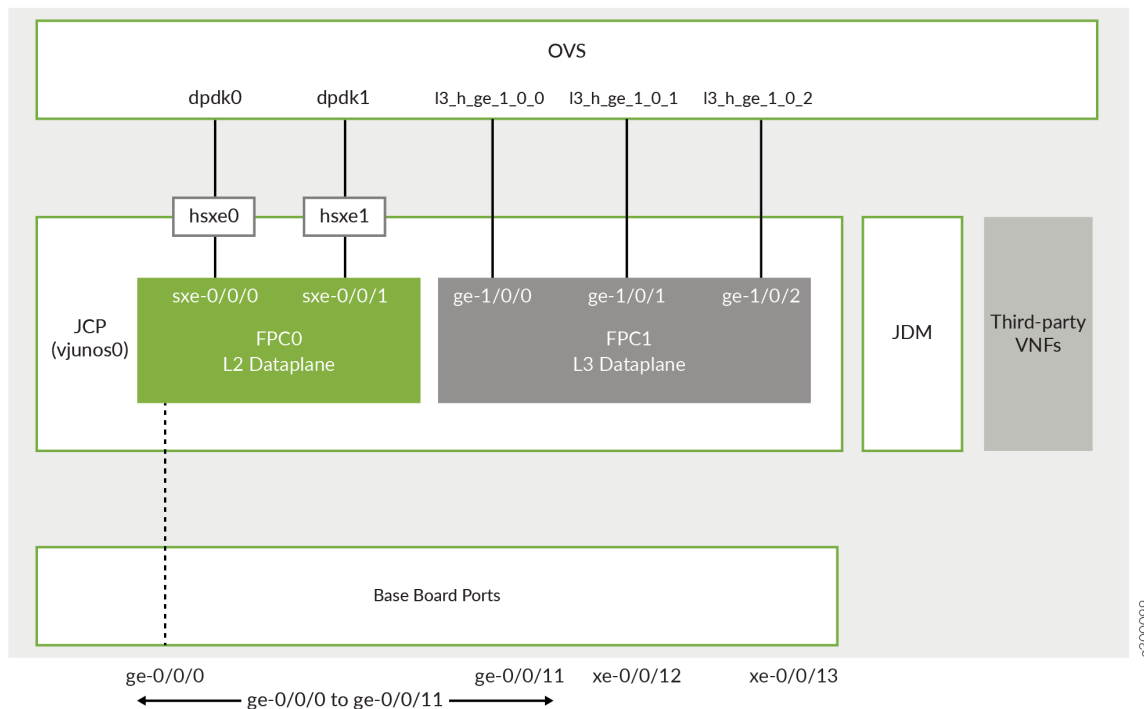
**NOTE:** For documentation purposes, NFX250 devices that use this architecture are referred to as NFX250 NextGen devices.

## Software Architecture

[Figure 2 on page 4](#) illustrates the software architecture of the NFX250 NextGen. The architecture is designed to provide a unified control plane that functions as a single management point. Key

components in the NFX250 NextGen software include the JCP, JDM, Layer 2 data plane, Layer 3 data plane, and VNFs.

**Figure 2: NFX250 NextGen Software Architecture**



Key components of the system software include:

- Linux—The host OS, which functions as the hypervisor.
- VNF—A VNF is a virtualized implementation of a network device and its functions. In the NFX250 NextGen architecture, Linux functions as the hypervisor, and it creates and runs the VNFs. The VNFs include functions such as firewalls, routers, and WAN accelerators.

You can connect VNFs together as blocks in a chain to provide networking services.

- JCP—Junos virtual machine (VM) running on the host OS, Linux. The JCP functions as the single point of management for all the components.

The JCP supports:

- Layer 2 to Layer 3 routing services
- Layer 3 to Layer 4 security services
- Layer 4 to Layer 7 advanced security services

In addition, the JCP enables VNF lifecycle management.

- JDM—An application container that manages VNFs and provides infrastructure services. The JDM functions in the background. Users cannot access the JDM directly.
- L2 data plane—Manages Layer 2 traffic. The Layer 2 data plane forwards the LAN traffic to the Open vSwitch (OVS) bridge, which acts as the NFV backplane. The Layer 2 data plane is mapped to the virtual FPC0 on the JCP.
- L3 data plane—Provides data path functions for the Layer 3 to Layer 7 services. The Layer 3 data plane is mapped to the virtual FPC1 on the JCP.
- Open vSwitch (OVS) bridge—The OVS bridge is a VLAN-aware system bridge that acts as the NFV backplane to which the VNFs, FPC1, and FPC0 connect. Additionally, you can create custom OVS bridges to isolate connectivity between different VNFs.

For the list of supported features, see [Feature Explorer](#).

## NFX250 Models

[Table 1 on page 5](#) lists the NFX250 device models and its specifications. For more information, see the *NFX250 Hardware Guide*.

**Table 1: NFX250 Models and Specifications**

Components	NFX250-S1	NFX250-S2	NFX250-S1E
CPU	2.0 GHz 6-core Intel CPU	2.0 GHz 6-core Intel CPU	2.0 GHz 6-core Intel CPU
RAM	16 GB	32 GB	16 GB
Storage	100 GB SSD	400 GB SSD	200 GB SSD
Form Factor	Desktop	Desktop	Desktop

**Table 1: NFX250 Models and Specifications (Continued)**

Components	NFX250-S1	NFX250-S2	NFX250-S1E
Ports	Eight 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 access ports	Eight 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 access ports	Eight 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 access ports
	Two 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as access ports or uplink ports	Two 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as access ports or uplink ports	Two 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as access ports or uplink ports
	Two 100/1000BASE-X SFP ports which can be used as uplinks	Two 100/1000BASE-X SFP ports which can be used as uplinks	Two 100/1000BASE-X SFP ports which can be used as uplinks
	Two 1-Gigabit or 10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ uplink ports	Two 1-Gigabit or 10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ uplink ports	Two 1-Gigabit or 10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ uplink ports
	One 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port	One 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port	One 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port
	Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB)	Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB)	Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB)
	One USB 2.0 port	One USB 2.0 port	One USB 2.0 port

## Interfaces

The NFX250 NextGen device includes the following network interfaces:



- Ten 1-Gigabit Ethernet RJ-45 ports and two 1-Gigabit Ethernet network ports that support small form-factor pluggable (SFP) transceivers. The ports follow the naming convention, ge-0/0/*n*, where *n* ranges from 0 to 11. These ports are used for LAN connectivity.
- Two 1-Gigabit or 10-Gigabit uplink ports that support small form-factor pluggable plus (SFP+) transceivers. The ports follow the naming convention xe-0/0/*n*, where the value of *n* is either 12 or 13. These ports are used as WAN uplink ports.
- A dedicated management port labeled **MGMT** (fxp0) functions as the out-of-band management interface. The fxp0 interface is assigned the IP address 192.168.1.1/24.
- Two static interfaces, sxe-0/0/0 and sxe-0/0/1, which connect the Layer 2 data plane (FPC0) to the OVS backplane.

**NOTE:** By default, all the network ports connect to the Layer 2 data plane.

**NOTE:** The NFX250 NextGen devices do not support integrated routing and bridging (IRB) interfaces. The IRB functionality is provided by ge-1/0/0, which is always mapped to the service chaining backplane (OVS). Note that this mapping cannot be changed.

For the list of supported transceivers for your device, see <https://apps.juniper.net/hct/product/#prd=NFX250>.

## Performance Modes

NFX250 NextGen devices offer various operational modes. You can either select the operational mode of the device from a pre-defined list of modes or specify a custom mode.

- Throughput mode—Provides maximum resources (CPU and memory) for Junos software. The default mode is throughput mode.
- Hybrid mode—Provides a balanced distribution of resources between the Junos software and third-party VNFs.
- Compute mode—Provides minimal resources for Junos software and maximum resources for third-party VNFs.
- Custom mode—Provides an option to allocate resources to Layer 3 data plane and NFV backplane.

**NOTE:** Compute, hybrid, and throughput modes are supported in Junos OS Release 19.2R1 or later. Custom mode is supported in Junos OS Release 21.1R1 or later.

In throughput mode, you must map SR-IOV VF to Layer 3 data plane interfaces on an NFX250 NextGen device. Three SR-IOV (VFs) are reserved from each NIC (SXE or HSXE) to support a maximum of six Layer 3 data plane interfaces. For example:

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1 mapping interface hsxe0
```

**NOTE:** You cannot create VNFs on Throughput mode.

**NOTE:** Starting in Junos OS Release 21.1R1, mapping OVS to Layer 3 data plane interface is not supported in throughput mode on NFX250 NextGen devices. If the OVS mapping is present in releases prior to Junos OS Release 21.1R1, you must change the mapping before upgrading the device to Junos OS Release 21.1R1 to prevent configuration commit failure.

In hybrid, compute, and throughput modes, you can map Layer 3 data plane interfaces to either SR-IOV or OVS on an NFX250 NextGen device. For example:

Map Layer 3 data plane interfaces to either SR-IOV:

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1 mapping interface hsxe0
```

Map Layer 3 data plane interfaces to either OVS:

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1
```

**NOTE:** Starting in Junos OS Release 21.1R1, when your device is in throughput mode, you can map the Layer 3 data plane interfaces only to SR-IOV VFs. When your device is in compute or hybrid modes, you can map the Layer 3 data plane interfaces to either SR-IOV VFs or OVS.

In hybrid or compute mode, you can create VNFs using the available CPUs on each mode. You can check the CPU availability by using the `show vmhost mode` command. Each VNF can have maximum user

interfaces apart from the two management interfaces. You can attach the VNF interfaces to either OVS or SR-IOV interfaces.

**NOTE:** You cannot attach single VNF interface to both SR-IOV and OVS. However, you can attach different interfaces from the same VNF to SR-IOV and OVS.

Seven SR-IOV (VFs) are reserved from each NIC (SXE or HSXE) to create VNF interfaces, and supports up to a maximum of 28 SR-IOV VNF interfaces per device. You can view the available free VFs by using the `show system visibility network`.

**NOTE:** When the mapping to a particular Layer 3 data plane interface changes between SR-IOV NICs (eg, `hsxe0` to `hsxe1`) or from `hsxe` to OVS or vice versa, then FPC1 restarts automatically.

To change the current mode, run the `request vmhost mode mode-name` command. The `request vmhost mode ?` command lists only the pre-defined modes such as hybrid, compute, and throughput modes.

Before switching to a mode, issue the `show system visibility cpu` and `show vmhost mode` commands to check the availability of CPUs. When switching between operational modes, ensure that resource and configuration conflicts do not occur.

For example, if you move from compute mode that supports VNFs to throughput mode that does not support VNFs, conflicts occur:

```
user@host# run request vmhost mode throughput
error: Mode cannot be changed; Reason: No CPUs are available for VNFs in the desired mode, but
there is atleast one VNF currently configured
```

If the Layer 3 data plane is not mapped to SR-IOV, then switching from hybrid or compute mode to throughput mode results in an error.

You can define a custom mode template in Junos configuration by using the following commands:

1. `user@host# set vmhost mode custom custom-mode-name layer-3-infrastructure cpu count count`
2. `user@host# set vmhost mode custom custom-mode-name layer-3-infrastructure memory size mem-size`
3. `user@host# set vmhost mode custom custom-mode-name nfv-back-plane cpu count count`
4. `user@host# set vmhost mode custom custom-mode-name nfv-back-plane memory size mem-size`

CPU count for both NFV backplane and Layer 3 data plane must be configured in integral numbers.

Memory for Layer 3 data plane and NFV backplane must be specified in Gigabytes in a custom mode. The memory specified through a custom mode is created and backed by 1G huge pages for NFV backplane usage and 2M huge pages for Layer 3 data plane usage. It is recommended to configure NFV backplane memory size in integral numbers, whereas Layer 3 data plane memory can be configured in decimals.

You must configure the CPU count and memory for both Layer 3 data plane and NFV backplane. The CPU and memory resources for the remaining Junos software infrastructure is internally determined by the device.

Custom mode template supports a keyword MIN, which is a device-specific pre-defined value for allocating minimal resources.

*flex* and *perf* are the custom mode templates that are present in the default Junos configuration.

- *flex* mode—Uses MIN keyword for allocating resources to system components such as Layer 3 data plane and NFV backplane. In this mode, device provides maximum memory and CPUs to third-party VNFs.

To allocate resources in *flex* mode:

1. `user@host# set vmhost mode custom custom-mode-name layer-3-infrastructure cpu count MIN`
2. `user@host# set vmhost mode custom custom-mode-name layer-3-infrastructure memory size MIN`
3. `user@host# set vmhost mode custom custom-mode-name nfv-back-plane cpu count MIN`
4. `user@host# set vmhost mode custom custom-mode-name nfv-back-plane memory size MIN`

- *perf* mode—Another example custom mode template that is available in the default Junos configuration.

**NOTE:** Currently, Layer 3 data plane supports only MIN in a custom mode for both CPU count and memory size.

When the device is in custom mode with MIN keyword, only basic firewall features are supported and you can use Layer 3 data plane only for IPsec termination.

When you allocate CPUs to NFV backplane and Layer 3 data plane, the device allocates full cores. When a full core is allocated to NFV backplane, both the logical CPUs on that hyper-threaded core are allocated to it. However, to get the optimal performance, the device disables one of the logical CPUs and is still counted as 2 CPUs allocated. When full cores are not available, the device allocates individual CPUs from different cores.

While allocating CPUs for VNF usage, the device allocates full cores. Both the logical CPUs on that core are enabled. When full cores are not available, the device allocates individual CPUs from different cores.

**NOTE:** The requested CPU count and memory should not exceed the total CPU count and memory available on the system.

When the device is operating in custom mode, you can make changes to the custom mode configuration. Reboot the device for the changes to take effect.

Commit checks are performed for basic validation when a custom mode is defined in the configuration and when you change the device mode to a custom mode.

You cannot delete a custom mode configuration when the device is operating in the same mode.

To delete a custom mode configuration when the device is operating in custom mode:

1. Change the device mode from custom mode to another mode.
2. Delete the custom mode configuration.

When the device in a custom mode is downgraded to an image that does not support custom mode, then the default throughput mode is applied on the device.

**NOTE:** Before performing such an image downgrade process, you must remove all VNF configurations from the device.

When multiple custom modes are configured in the device and when the device is in a custom mode other than the *flex* or *perf* custom mode, which are defined in the factory-default Junos configuration, you cannot reset the device configuration to factory-default configuration. Before you reset such a device to factory-default Junos configuration, you must change the device mode to one of the pre-defined modes such as compute, hybrid, throughput, or to the *flex* or *perf* custom mode that are already defined in the factory-default configuration.

## Benefits and Uses

The NFX250 NextGen provides the following benefits:

- Highly scalable architecture that supports multiple Juniper VNFs and third-party VNFs on a single device. The modular software architecture provides high performance and scalability for routing, switching, and security enhanced by carrier-class reliability.

- Integrated security, routing, and switching functionality in a single control plane simplifies management and deployment.
- A variety of flexible deployments. A distributed services deployment model ensures high availability, performance, and compliance. The device provides an open framework that supports industry standards, protocols, and seamless API integration.
- Secure boot feature safeguards device credentials, automatically authenticates system integrity, verifies system configuration, and enhances overall platform security.
- Automated configuration eliminates complex device setup and delivers a plug-and-play experience.

## Junos OS Releases Supported on NFX Series Hardware

The [Table 2 on page 12](#) provides details of Junos OS software releases supported on the NFX Series devices.

**NOTE:** Support for Linux bridge mode on NFX250 devices ended in Junos OS Release 18.4.

**NOTE:** Support for nfx-2 software architecture on NFX250 devices ended in Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

**Table 2: Supported Junos OS Releases on NFX Series Devices**

NFX Series Platform	Supported Junos OS Release	Software Package	Software Downloads Page
NFX150	18.1R1 or later	nfx-3 jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64- <i>&lt;release-number&gt;</i> -secure-signed.tgz install-media-host-usb-nfx-3-x86-64- <i>&lt;release-number&gt;</i> -secure.img	<a href="#">NFX150 Software Download Page</a>

Table 2: Supported Junos OS Releases on NFX Series Devices (Continued)

NFX Series Platform	Supported Junos OS Release	Software Package	Software Downloads Page
NFX250	15.1X53-D45, 15.1X53-D47, 15.1X53-D470, and 15.1X53-D471	nfx-2  jinstall-host-nfx-2-flex-x86-64-<release-number>-secure-signed.tgz  install-media-host-usb-nfx-2-flex-x86-64-<release-number>-secure.img	<a href="#">NFX250 Software Download Page</a>
	17.2R1 through 19.1R1		
	19.1 R1 or later	nfx-3  jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-<release-number>-secure-signed.tgz  install-media-host-usb-nfx-3-x86-64-<release-number>-secure.img	<a href="#">NFX250 Software Download Page</a>
NFX350	19.4 R1 or later	nfx-3  jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-<release-number>-secure-signed.tgz  install-media-host-usb-nfx-3-x86-64-<release-number>-secure.img	<a href="#">NFX350 Software Download Page</a>

## SEE ALSO

| *NFX250 Overview*

# Upgrade the NFX250 Software to NFX250 NextGen Software

## IN THIS SECTION

- [NFX250 NextGen Software Upgrade Overview | 14](#)
- [Prerequisites | 14](#)
- [Upgrade to NFX250 NextGen Software Architecture | 17](#)

## NFX250 NextGen Software Upgrade Overview

Starting in Junos OS Release 19.1R1, the NFX250 devices support the NFX250 NextGen software architecture. This is a re-optimized architecture that enables you to use JCP as the single point of management to manage all the NFX250 components. For more information about the NFX250 NextGen architecture, see [NFX250 NextGen Overview](#).

**NOTE:** For documentation purposes, NFX250 devices that use the reoptimized architecture are referred to as NFX250 NextGen devices.

You can upgrade the software using a USB or through a CLI. This topic provides information about prerequisites and the procedure to upgrade through a CLI from NFX250 software architecture to NFX250 NextGen software architecture.

**NOTE:** The upgrade procedure using a USB remains the same for all NFX Series devices.

## Prerequisites

To upgrade an NFX250 device, you must meet the following prerequisites:

### Device-specific prerequisites



- An NFX250 device with BIOS => CBDE\_SFP\_00.21\_01.01

To verify the BIOS version:

```
root@jdm> request execute-command "jhost dmidecode -t bios"
```

For the BIOS information, see the BIOS Information section in the command output message.

If the BIOS version is not CBDE\_SFP\_00.21\_01.01, you can upgrade the BIOS:

1. Download the BIOS from [Downloads](#) page.
2. Copy and save the BIOS image to the **/var/third-party** directory.
3. From the JDM CLI, access the hypervisor:

```
root@jdm> ssh hypervisor
```

4. Upgrade the BIOS:

```
root@host:~# rpm -ivh /var/third-party/firmware/BIOS RPM package name
```

The system generates the following output:

```
Preparing... ##### [100%]
1:nfx-2-secure-bios ##### [100%]
A reboot is required to install the secure BIOS
Please reboot the system to complete the install
```

5. Reboot the device to load new BIOS.

- a. Exit from hypervisor shell:

```
root@local-node:~# exit
logout
Connection to hypervisor closed.
{master:0}
root@JDM>
```

- b. Reboot the device from JDM CLI.

```
{master:0}
root@porter-p2a-sys1> request system reboot
Reboot the system ? [yes,no] (no) yes
```

- An NFX250 NextGen configuration file with minimal or necessary configurations is required for remote management access to the device after migrating to NFX250 NextGen. This file is an input data for the `request system software add clean-install package-name` command.

### Release-specific prerequisites

The NFX250 software must be compatible with the following releases:

- NFX250 software running Junos OS Release 18.4R2 or later to accept the configuration by using the command:

```
user@host> request system software add clean-install package-name
```



**CAUTION:** The `clean-install` command removes all contents on the hard disk. To avoid data loss, copy all important files, configuration files (JDM, JCP, vSRX, and third-party VNFs), log files, and VNF disk or image file, and save them in a secure location before you upgrade the device.

- Releases prior to 18.4R2 must be upgraded to 18.4R2 or later.



**CAUTION:** The NFX250 device will crash if you upgrade the NFX250 software image running Junos OS Release prior to 18.4R2 to a release that supports NFX250 NextGen software image.

The NFX250 NextGen configuration must be compatible with the NFX250 NextGen software version. The configuration command syntax is not validated.

**NOTE:** The NFX250 software architecture and NFX250 NextGen software architecture are different and the configurations are different for both the software.

## Upgrade to NFX250 NextGen Software Architecture

Before you upgrade the NFX device:

- Create backup of the configuration files (JDM, JCP, vSRX, and third-party VNFs), log files, VNF disk or image file, and other important files stored on the device.
- Check the prerequisites.

To upgrade the NFX250 software architecture to NFX250 NextGen software architecture:

1. Copy the configuration files that are required for in-band and out-of-band management and save it in the **/var/third-party** folder. The configuration file should be of the same format as the file format obtained by running the `show configuration` CLI command.
2. Copy the NFX250 NextGen software image and save it in the **/var/third-party/images** folder.
3. Initiate the software upgrade by using the following command:

```
root@jdm> request system software add clean-install reboot /var/third-party/images/jinstall-image.tgz upgrade-with-config /var/third-party/config-file
```

The device is formatted and the NFX250 NextGen software image is installed. The device loads the configurations and boots up the NFX250 Nextgen software image. You can access the device remotely through the in-band and out-of-band management.

4. The device is now ready for additional configurations and third-party VNF onboarding.

## NFX Product Compatibility

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Hardware Compatibility | 18](#)
- [Software Version Compatibility | 18](#)

## Hardware Compatibility

To obtain information about the components that are supported on your devices, and special compatibility guidelines with the release, see the Hardware Guide and the Interface Module Reference for the product.

To determine the features supported on NFX Series devices in this release, use the Juniper Networks Feature Explorer, a Web-based application that helps you to explore and compare Junos OS feature information to find the right software release and hardware platform for your network. Find Feature Explorer at: <https://pathfinder.juniper.net/feature-explorer/>.

### Hardware Compatibility Tool

For a hardware compatibility matrix for optical interfaces and transceivers supported across all platforms, see the [Hardware Compatibility Tool](#).

## Software Version Compatibility

This section lists the vSRX and Cloud CPE Solution software releases that are compatible with the Junos OS releases on the NFX Series devices.

#### NOTE:

- Starting in Junos OS Release 18.1R1, NFX Series devices support the same version of platform software and vSRX. For example, see [Table 3 on page 19](#).
- The Linux Bridge mode is supported only up to Junos OS Release 18.4 on NFX250 devices.

### NFX250 Software Version Compatibility

This section lists the vSRX and CloudCPE Solution software releases that are compatible with the Junos OS releases on the NFX250 devices:

**Table 3: Software Compatibility Details with vSRX and Cloud CPE Solution**

NFX250 Junos OS Release	vSRX	Cloud CPE Solution
15.1X53-D40.3	15.1X49-D40.6	Cloud CPE Solution 2.0
15.1X53-D41.6	15.1X49-D40.6	Cloud CPE Solution 2.1
15.1X53-D102.2	15.1X49-D61	Cloud CPE Solution 3.0
15.1X53-D47.4	15.1X49-D100.6	Cloud CPE Solution 3.0.1
15.1X53-D490	15.1X49-D143	Cloud CPE Solution 4.0
15.1X53-D495	15.1X49-D160	Cloud CPE Solution 4.1
15.1X53-D496	15.1X49-D170	Cloud CPE Solution 4.1
15.1X53-D45.3	15.1X49-D61	Not applicable
17.2R1	15.1X49-D78.3	Not applicable
17.3R1	15.1X49-D78.3	Not applicable
17.4R1	15.1X49-D78.3	Not applicable
15.1X53-D471	15.1X49-D143	Not applicable
18.1R1	18.1R1	Not applicable
18.1R2	18.1R2	Not applicable
18.1R3	18.1R3	Not applicable

**Table 3: Software Compatibility Details with vSRX and Cloud CPE Solution *(Continued)***

NFX250 Junos OS Release	vSRX	Cloud CPE Solution
18.2R1	18.2R1	Not applicable
18.3R1	18.3R1	Not applicable
18.4R1	18.4R1	Not applicable

# 2

CHAPTER

## Initial Configuration

---

Initial Configuration on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 22

Zero Touch Provisioning on NFX Series Devices | 25

---

# Initial Configuration on NFX250 NextGen Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Factory Default Settings | 22](#)
- [Enabling Basic Connectivity | 23](#)
- [Establishing the Connection | 24](#)

## Factory Default Settings

The NFX250 NextGen is shipped with the following factory default settings:

**Table 4: Security Policies**

Source Zone	Destination Zone	Policy Action
trust	trust	permit
trust	untrust	permit

The following table lists the ports in the trust and untrust zones for a device with factory-default configuration.

**Table 5: Interfaces**

Port Label	Interface	Security Zone	DHCP State	IP Address
0/1 to 0/11	ge-0/0/1 to ge-0/0/11	trust	server	192.168.2.1/24
0/12 to 0/13	xe-0/0/12 to xe-0/0/13	untrust	client	ISP assigned



Table 5: Interfaces *(Continued)*

Port Label	Interface	Security Zone	DHCP State	IP Address
MGMT	fxp0	N/A	N/A	192.168.1.1/24

The device is shipped with the following services enabled in the default security policy: DHCP, HTTP, HTTPS, and SSH.

To provide secure traffic, a basic set of screens are configured on the untrust zone.

## Enabling Basic Connectivity

1. Ensure that the device is powered on.
2. Connect to the console port:
  - a. Plug one end of the Ethernet cable into the console port on your device.
  - b. Connect the other end of the Ethernet cable to the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter shipped with your device.
  - c. Connect the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter to the serial port on the management device. Use the following values to configure the serial port:  
Bits per second—9600; Parity—None; Data bits—8; Stop bits—1; Flow control—None.

**NOTE:** Alternately, you can use the USB cable to connect to the mini-USB console port on the device. To use the mini-USB console port, you must download the USB driver from the following page and install the driver on the management device:

<https://www.juniper.net/support/downloads/junos.html>

3. Use any terminal emulation program such as HyperTerminal to connect to the device console. The CLI displays a login prompt.
4. Log in as **root**. If the software completes booting before you connect to the console, you might need to press the Enter key for the prompt to appear.

```
login: root
```

5. Start the CLI.

```
root@:~ # cli
root@>
```

6. Enter configuration mode.

```
root@> configure
[edit]
root@#
```

7. Change the password for the root administration user account.

```
[edit]
root@# set system root-authentication plain-text-password
New password: password
Retype new password: password
```

8. Enable SSH service for the root user.

```
[edit]
root@# set system services ssh root-login allow
```

9. (Optional) Enable Internet connection for the devices connected on LAN by setting the DNS IP.

```
[edit]
root@# set access address-assignment pool junosDHCPPool family inet dhcp-attributes name-
server dns-server-ip
```

10. Commit the configuration.

```
[edit]
root@# commit
```

## Establishing the Connection

1. Connect the device to the ISP by connecting one of the WAN ports (0/12 and 0/13) to the ISP. The device is assigned an IP address by the ISP through DHCP.

**NOTE:** For information about NFX250 (NG) interfaces, see [Table 5 on page 22](#).

2. Connect the laptop to one of the front panel LAN ports (0/0 to 0/11). The laptop is assigned an IP address by the DHCP server running on the device.
3. Open a browser window on your laptop, navigate to <https://www.juniper.net>, and verify your connectivity.

## Zero Touch Provisioning on NFX Series Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Understanding Zero Touch Provisioning | 25](#)
- [Pre-staging an NFX Series Device | 26](#)
- [Provisioning an NFX Series Device | 29](#)
- [Provisioning an NFX Series Device Using Sky Enterprise | 30](#)

## Understanding Zero Touch Provisioning

Zero Touch Provisioning (ZTP) allows you to provision and configure an NFX Series device in your network automatically, with minimal manual intervention. ZTP allows you to make configuration changes or software upgrades without logging into the device. NFX Series devices support ZTP with Sky Enterprise, which is a cloud-based network management application. For more information on Sky Enterprise, see [Sky Enterprise Documentation](#).

The initial provisioning process involves the following components:

- NFX Series device—Sends requests to Juniper's Redirect Server.
- Redirect server—Provides authentication and authorization for the devices in a network to access their assigned central servers for the boot images and initial configuration files. The redirect server resides at Juniper Networks.

Connectivity to the redirect server can be through IPv4 or IPv6 network. Depending on the source address, the redirect server redirects the ZTP to the corresponding Central Server with IPv4 or IPv6 address.

The NFX Series device is shipped with a factory default configuration. The factory default configuration includes the URL of the redirect server, that is used to connect to the central servers by using a secure encrypted connection.

- Central server—Manages the network and the NFX Series devices located remotely. The central server is located at a central geographical location. Alternately, you can use Contrail Service Orchestration (CSO) along with Sky Enterprise. CSO deploys the network services and Sky Enterprise manages the devices in the network.

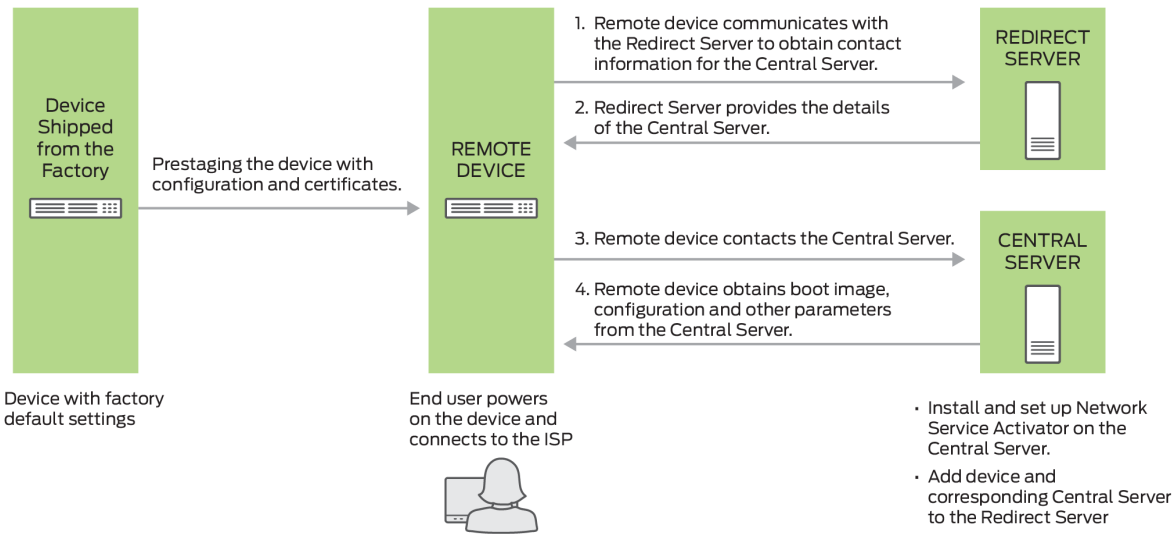
## **Pre-staging an NFX Series Device**

Prestaging is an optional step for the device to by-pass Juniper's Redirect Server and to connect to a customer specific Redirect Server or a Regional Server for authentication and authorization in the network. Prestaging involves copying and applying certificates and customer specific configuration from a specific directory in the device before the device is shipped to the customer site for installation.

The customer specific resources are stored internally. When the device boots up with the factory default configuration, the prestage resources are copied and the configuration is applied on the device.

Figure 3 on page 27 illustrates the workflow of prestaging the NFX Series devices.

Figure 3: Workflow for Prestaging an NFX Series Device



The prestage workflow proceeds as follows:

1. The device is shipped from the factory with the factory default configuration.
2. To prestage the device, the customer specific resources such as certificates and configuration are copied to the device by a user or ISP.

To add the prestage configuration and certificates, run:

```

user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage add configuration file
user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage add certificates file/files
  
```

3. After the device is prestaged, the device is shipped to the end user.
4. The end user powers on the remote device and connects the device to the ISP by connecting one of the WAN ports (0/12 and 0/13) to the ISP. For more information, see ["Initial Configuration on NFX250 NextGen Devices "](#) on page 22.
5. The device applies the prestage configuration and uses the certificates to authenticate the customer specific Redirect Server or Regional Server.
6. The Redirect Server or Regional Server sends the corresponding Central Server information to the device.

7. The device sends a provisioning request to the Central Server. The Central Server responds with the boot image and the configuration that is provisioned on the Central Server for that particular device.
8. The device fetches the boot image and configuration file from the Central Server.
9. The device upgrades to the boot image and applies the configuration to start the services and become operational.

To delete the prestage configuration and certificates, run:

```
user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage delete configuration file
user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage delete certificate all | file
user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage delete all
```

To verify the prestage configuration and certificates, run:

```
user@host>show system phone-home pre-stage configuration
user@host>show system phone-home pre-stage certificate
user@host>show system phone-home pre-stage
```

The prestage resources are not deleted when you upgrade the image by using the `request system software add image` command or when you zeroize the device by using the `request system zeroize` command.

The default configuration for phone-home is:

```
user@jdm# set system phone-home server https://redirect.juniper.net
user@jdm# set system phone-home upgrade-image-before-configuration
```

To enable trace operation:

```
user@jdm# set system phone-home traceoptions file file-name size file-size
user@jdm# set system phone-home traceoptions flag [all | config | function | misc | socket |
state-machine]
```

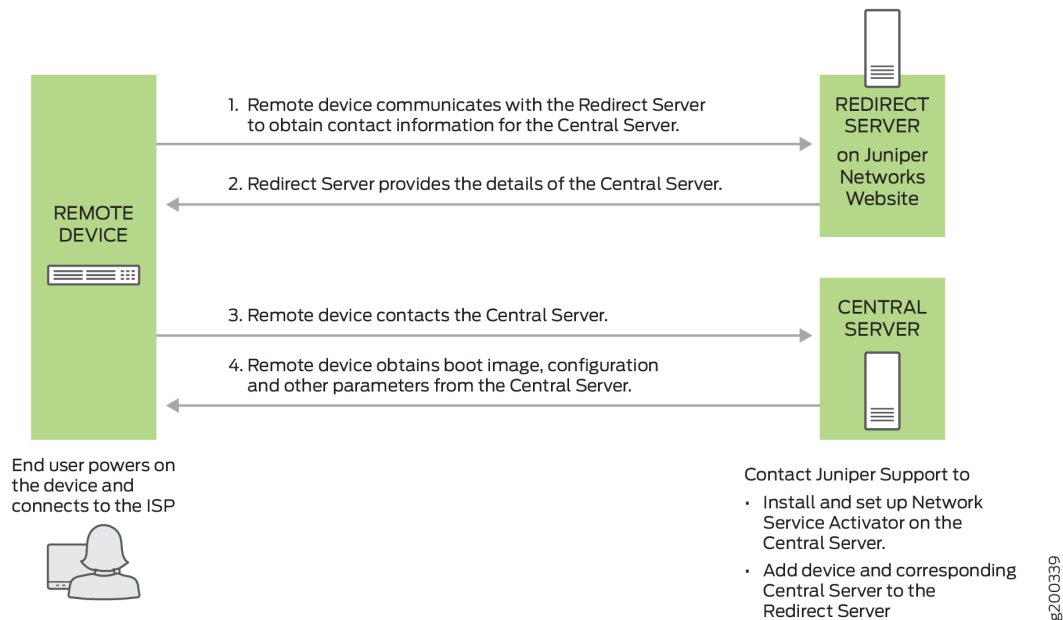
To disable trace operation:

```
user@jdm# set system phone-home traceoptions no-remote-trace
```

## Provisioning an NFX Series Device

Figure 4 on page 29 illustrates the workflow of the initial provisioning of NFX Series devices.

Figure 4: Workflow for Initial Provisioning of an NFX Series Device



**NOTE:** Contact Juniper Support to add the device and the corresponding central server to the redirect server.

The provisioning workflow proceeds as follows:

1. The end user powers on the remote device, and connects the remote device to the ISP through the WAN ports.
2. The remote device transmits its X.509 certificate and fully qualified domain name (FQDN) as a provisioning request to the redirect server.
3. The redirect server searches its data store for the central server that an administrator has specified for the remote device, and confirms that the remote device's request corresponds to the X.509 certificate specified for the server.
4. The redirect server sends contact information for the central server to the remote device.

5. The remote device sends a request to the central server for the URL of the boot image and the location of the initial configuration file. The central server responds with the requested information.
6. The remote device fetches the boot image and configuration file from the central server.
7. The remote device upgrades to the boot image (if the boot image is different from the image running on the NFX Series device), and applies the configuration to start the services and become operational.

## Provisioning an NFX Series Device Using Sky Enterprise

Figure 4 on page 29 illustrates the workflow of the initial provisioning of NFX Series devices using Sky Enterprise.

The provisioning workflow proceeds as follows:

1. The end user powers on the remote device, and connects the remote device to the ISP through the WAN ports.
2. The NFX Series device transmits its X.509 certificate and fully qualified domain name (FQDN) as a provisioning request to the Redirect Server.
3. The Redirect Server connects the device to Sky Enterprise.
4. Click the link in the authorization e-mail that you receive from Sky Enterprise. Alternately, you can use the Sky Enterprise application to authorize the device.
5. The NFX Series device registers with Sky Enterprise.
6. The initial configuration of the device begins. The initial configuration process takes about 60 seconds.



# 3

CHAPTER

## Generating YANG Files

---

[YANG files on NFX250 NextGen Devices](#) | 32

---

# YANG files on NFX250 NextGen Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Understanding YANG on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 32](#)
- [Generating YANG Files | 33](#)

## Understanding YANG on NFX250 NextGen Devices

YANG is a standards-based, extensible data modeling language that is used to model the configuration and operational state data, remote procedure calls (RPCs), and server event notifications of network devices. The NETMOD working group in the IETF originally designed YANG to model network management data and to provide a standard for the content layer of the Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF) model. However, YANG is protocol independent, and YANG data models can be used independent of the transport or RPC protocol and can be converted into any encoding format supported by the network configuration protocol.

Juniper Networks provides YANG modules that define the Junos OS configuration hierarchy and operational commands and Junos OS YANG extensions. You can generate the modules on the device running Junos OS.

YANG uses a C-like syntax, a hierarchical organization of data, and provides a set of built-in types as well as the capability to define derived types. YANG stresses readability, and it provides modularity and flexibility through the use of modules and submodules and reusable types and node groups.

A YANG module defines a single data model and determines the encoding for that data. A YANG module defines a data model through its data, and the hierarchical organization of and constraints on that data. A module can be a complete, standalone entity, or it can reference definitions in other modules and submodules as well as augment other data models with additional nodes.

A YANG module defines not only the syntax but also the semantics of the data. It explicitly defines relationships between and constraints on the data. This enables you to create syntactically correct configuration data that meets constraint requirements and enables you to validate the data against the model before uploading it and committing it on a device.

YANG uses modules to define configuration and state data, notifications, and RPCs for network operations in a manner similar to how the Structure of Management Information (SMI) uses MIBs to model data for SNMP operations. However, YANG has the benefit of being able to distinguish between

operational and configuration data. YANG maintains compatibility with SNMP's SMI version 2 (SMIv2), and you can use libsmi to translate SMIv2 MIB modules into YANG modules and vice versa. Additionally, when you cannot use a YANG parser, you can translate YANG modules into YANG Independent Notation (YIN), which is an equivalent XML syntax that can be read by XML parsers and XSLT scripts.

For information about YANG, see [RFC 6020](#), *YANG - A Data Modeling Language for the Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF)*, and related RFCs.

For more information, see [YANG Modules Overview](#), [Using Juniper Networks YANG Modules](#), and [show system schema](#).

## Generating YANG Files

You can generate YANG files for JCP on NFX250 NextGen devices.

To generate YANG files for JCP:

1. Log in to the NFX device using SSH or console:

```
login: root
```

2. Start the CLI:

```
root@:~# cli
{master:0}
root>
```

3. Create a temporary directory to store the generated YANG files:

```
{master:0}
root> file make-directory /var/public/yang_files
{master:0}
root> file list /var/public/yang_files
/var/public/yang_files:
{master:0}
root>
```

4. Generate YANG files for JCP:

```
{master:0}  
root> show system schema module all format yang output-directory /var/public/yang_files
```

5. Verify whether YANG files are generated in the specified target directory:

```
{master:0}  
root> file list /var/public/yang_files  
/var/public/yang_files:  
  
junos-common-types@2019-01-01.yang  
junos-nfx-conf-access-profile@2019-01-01.yang  
junos-nfx-conf-access@2019-01-01.yang  
junos-nfx-conf-accounting-options@2019-01-01.yang  
junos-nfx-conf-applications@2019-01-01.yang  
  
...Output truncated...
```

6. Copy the generated JCP YANG files from the NFX device to the YANG based tools or orchestrators by using the scp or file copy command.

# 4

CHAPTER

## Configuring Interfaces

---

Configuring the In-Band Management Interface on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 36

ADSL2 and ADSL2+ Interfaces on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 37

VDSL2 Interfaces on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 41

Configuring the LTE Module on NFX Devices | 49

---

# Configuring the In-Band Management Interface on NFX250 NextGen Devices

In in-band management, you configure a network interface as a management interface and connect it to the management device. By default, ports ge-1/0/0, ge-1/0/1, and ge-1/0/2 are configured as network interfaces. In addition, you can configure network interfaces from ge-1/0/3 to ge-1/0/9.

To configure in-band management:

1. Log in to the CLI and enter configuration mode:

```
root@host% cli
root@host> configure
```

2. Configure VLAN tagging:

```
root@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/x vlan-tagging
root@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/x unit n vlan-id mgmt-vlan-id
root@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/x unit n family inet address address/prefix-length
```

To configure a LAN port for in-band management:

1. Configure the management VLAN:

```
root@host# set vlans mgmt-vlan vlan-id vlan-id
```

2. Configure the physical network interface (ge or xe) as a member of the management VLAN:

**ge interface configuration:**

```
root@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/x unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members mgmt-vlan
```

Where **x** ranges from 0 to 11.

**xe interface configuration:**

```
root@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/x unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members mgmt-vlan
```

Where **x** can be 12 or 13.

3. Configure the service interface as a member of the management VLAN:

```
root@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/x unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members mgmt-vlan
```

Where **x** can be 0 or 1.

**NOTE:** You can map ge-1/0/x to OVS by using the `set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/x` command. After you change the mapping, FPC1 restarts automatically.

## ADSL2 and ADSL2+ Interfaces on NFX250 NextGen Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [ADSL Interface Overview | 37](#)
- [Example: Configuring ADSL SFP Interface on NFX250 Devices | 39](#)

## ADSL Interface Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

- [ADSL2 and ADSL2+ | 38](#)

Asymmetric digital subscriber line (ADSL) technology is part of the xDSL family of modem technologies that use existing twisted-pair telephone lines to transport high-bandwidth data. ADSL lines connect

service provider networks and customer sites over the "last mile" of the network—the loop between the service provider and the customer site.

ADSL transmission is asymmetric because the downstream bandwidth is typically greater than the upstream bandwidth. The typical bandwidths of ADSL2 and ADSL2+ circuits are defined in [Table 6 on page 38](#).

**Table 6: Standard Bandwidths of DSL Operating Modes**

Operating Modes	Upstream	Downstream
ADSL2	1–1.5 Mbps	12–14 Mbps
ADSL2+	1–1.5 Mbps	24–25 Mbps

ADSL2 and ADSL2+ support the following standards:

- LLC SNAP bridged 802.1q
- VC MUX bridged

Supported security devices with xDSL SFP can use PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) to connect through ADSL lines only.

**ADSL2 and ADSL2+**

The ADSL2 and ADSL2+ standards were adopted by the ITU in July 2002. ADSL2 improves the data rate and reach performance, diagnostics, standby mode, and interoperability of ADSL modems.

ADSL2+ doubles the possible downstream data bandwidth, enabling rates of 20 Mbps on telephone lines shorter than 5000 feet (1.5 km).

ADSL2 uses seamless rate adaptation (SRA) to change the data rate of a connection during operation with no interruptions or bit errors. The ADSL2 transceiver detects changes in channel conditions—for example, the failure of another transceiver in a multicarrier link—and sends a message to the transmitter to initiate a data rate change. The message includes data transmission parameters such as the number of bits modulated and the power on each channel. When the transmitter receives the information, it transitions to the new transmission rate.



## Example: Configuring ADSL SFP Interface on NFX250 Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 39](#)
- [Overview | 39](#)
- [Configuration | 39](#)
- [Results | 41](#)

### Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX250 device running the Junos OS Release 19.1R1 version, which supports the reoptimized architecture.

### Overview

In this example, you are configuring ADSL SFP interface on an NFX250 device with the following configurations:

- Physical interface - **ge-0/0/11**
- ADSL SFP options - **vpi3, vci34, and encaps llcsnap-bridged-802dot1q**

**NOTE:** Ensure that connectivity to the host is not lost during the configuration process.

### Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Procedure | 40](#)

## Procedure

### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure ADSL SFP interfaces on NFX250 NextGen devices:

1. Connect to the host.

```
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host#
```

2. Configure virtual interfaces:

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/3
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/4
user@host# commit
```

3. Create VLANs using VLAN IDs:

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
user@host# set vlans vlan101 vlan-id 101
user@host# set vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
user@host# set vlans vlan50 vlan-id 50
```

4. Configure interfaces:

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan50
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan101
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan200
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 native-vlan-id 50
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 dsl-sfp-options adsl-options vpi 3
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 dsl-sfp-options adsl-options vci 32
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 dsl-sfp-options adsl-options encaps llcsnap-bridged-802dot1q
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan50
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan101
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/3 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/3 unit 0 vlan-id 50
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/3 unit 0 family inet address 130.1.1.11/24
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/3 unit 0 family inet6 address 2001::1/64
```

5. Commit the configuration.

```
user@host# commit and-quit
user@host> exit
```

## Results

# VDSL2 Interfaces on NFX250 NextGen Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [VDSL Interface Overview | 41](#)
- [VDSL2 Network Deployment Topology | 42](#)
- [VDSL2 Interface Support on NFX Series Devices | 44](#)
- [Example: Configuring VDSL SFP Interface on NFX250 Devices | 46](#)

## VDSL Interface Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

- [VDSL2 Vectoring Overview | 42](#)

Very-high-bit-rate digital subscriber line (VDSL) technology is part of the xDSL family of modem technologies that provide faster data transmission over a single flat untwisted or twisted pair of copper wires. The VDSL lines connect service provider networks and customer sites to provide high bandwidth applications (triple-play services) such as high-speed Internet access, telephone services like VoIP, high-definition TV (HDTV), and interactive gaming services over a single connection.

VDSL2 is an enhancement to G.993.1 (VDSL) and permits the transmission of asymmetric (half-duplex) and symmetric (full-duplex) aggregate data rates up to 100 Mbps on short copper loops using a bandwidth up to 17 MHz. The VDSL2 technology is based on the ITU-T G.993.2 (VDSL2) standard, which is the International Telecommunication Union standard describing a data transmission method for VDSL2 transceivers.

The VDSL2 uses discrete multitone (DMT) modulation. DMT is a method of separating a digital subscriber line signal so that the usable frequency range is separated into 256 frequency bands (or channels) of 4.3125 KHz each. The DMT uses the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) algorithm for demodulation or modulation for increased speed.

VDSL2 interface supports Packet Transfer Mode (PTM). The PTM mode transports packets (IP, PPP, Ethernet, MPLS, and so on) over DSL links as an alternative to using Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM). PTM is based on the Ethernet in the First Mile (EFM) IEEE802.3ah standard.

VDSL2 provides backward compatibility with ADSL2 and ADSL2+ because this technology is based on both the VDSL1-DMT and ADSL2/ADSL2+ recommendations.

## VDSL2 Vectoring Overview

Vectoring is a transmission method that employs the coordination of line signals that reduce crosstalk levels and improve performance. It is based on the concept of noise cancellation, like noise-cancelling headphones. The ITU-T G.993.5 standard, "Self-FEXT Cancellation (Vectoring) for Use with VDSL2 Transceivers," also known as G.vector, describes vectoring for VDSL2.

The scope of Recommendation ITU-T G.993.5 is specifically limited to the self-FEXT (far-end crosstalk) cancellation in the downstream and upstream directions. The FEXT generated by a group of near-end transceivers and interfering with the far-end transceivers of that same group is canceled. This cancellation takes place between VDSL2 transceivers, not necessarily of the same profile.

## VDSL2 Network Deployment Topology

In standard telephone cables of copper wires, voice signals use only a fraction of the available bandwidth. Like any other DSL technology, the VDSL2 technology utilizes the remaining capacity to carry the data and multimedia on the wire without interrupting the line's ability to carry voice signals.

This example depicts the typical VDSL2 network topology deployed using NFX device.

A VDSL2 link between network devices is set up as follows:

1. Connect an end-user device such as a LAN, hub, or PC through an Ethernet interface to the customer premises equipment (CPE) (for example, an NFX device).
2. Connect the CPE to a DSLAM.
3. The VDSL2 interface uses either Gigabit Ethernet or fiber as second mile to connect to the Broadband Remote Access Server (B-RAS) as shown in [Figure 5 on page 43](#).
4. The ADSL interface uses either Gigabit Ethernet (in case of IP DSLAM] as the “second mile” to connect to the B-RAS or OC3/DS3 ATM as the second mile to connect the B-RAS as shown in [Figure 6 on page 44](#).

**NOTE:** The VDSL2 technology is backward compatible with ADSL2 and ADSL2+. VDSL2 provides an ADSL2 and ADSL2+ interface in an ATM DSLAM topology and provides a VDSL2 interface in an IP or VDSL DSLAM topology.

The DSLAM accepts connections from many customers and aggregates them to a single, high-capacity connection to the Internet.

[Figure 5 on page 43](#) shows a typical VDSL2 network topology.

**Figure 5: Typical VDSL2 End-to-End Connectivity and Topology Diagram**

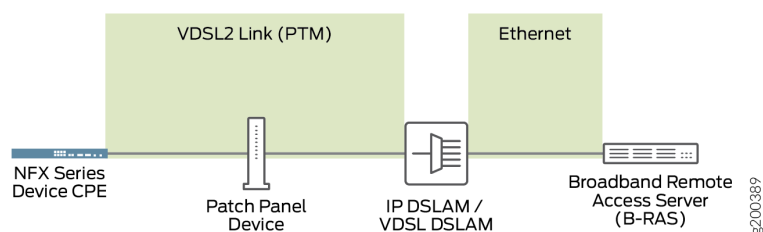
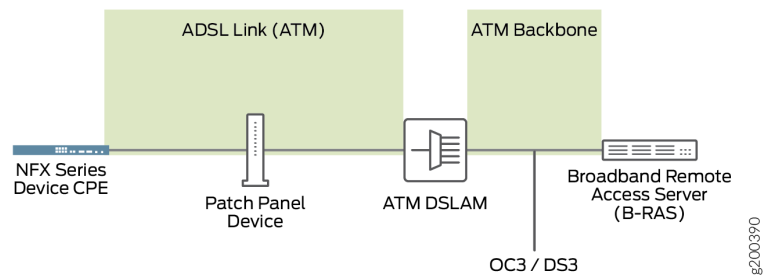


Figure 6 on page 44 shows a backward-compatible ADSL topology using ATM DSLAM.

Figure 6: Backward-Compatible ADSL Topology (ATM DSLAM)



## VDSL2 Interface Support on NFX Series Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [VDSL2 Interface Compatibility with ADSL Interfaces | 45](#)
- [VDSL2 Interfaces Supported Profiles | 45](#)

The VDSL2 interface is supported on the NFX Series devices listed in [Table 7 on page 44](#). (Platform support depends on the Junos OS release in your installation.)

Table 7: VDSL2 Annex A and Annex B Features

Features	POTS
Devices	CPE-SFP-VDSL2
Supported annex operating modes	Annex A and Annex B*
Supported Bandplans	Annex A 998 Annex B 997 and 998

**Table 7: VDSL2 Annex A and Annex B Features** *(Continued)*

Features	POTS
Supported standards	ITU-T G.993.2 and ITU-T G.993.5 (VDSL2)
Used in	North American network implementations
ADSL backward compatibility	G 992.3 (ADSL2) G 992.5 (ADSL2+)

**NOTE:** Only one CPE-SFP-VDSL2 device is supported at a time.

## VDSL2 Interface Compatibility with ADSL Interfaces

VDSL2 interfaces on NFX Series devices are backward compatible with most ADSL2 and ADSL2+ interface standards. The VDSL2 interface uses Ethernet in the First Mile (EFM) mode or Packet Transfer Mode (PTM) and uses the named interface ge-0/0/10 and ge-0/0/11.

**NOTE:**

- The VDSL2 interface has backward compatibility with ADSL2 and ADSL2+.
- It requires around 60 seconds to switch from VDSL2 to ADSL2 and ADSL2+ or from ADSL2 and ADSL2+ to VDSL2 operating modes.

## VDSL2 Interfaces Supported Profiles

A profile is a table that contains a list of pre-configured VDSL2 settings. [Table 8 on page 46](#) lists the different profiles supported on the VDSL2 interfaces and their properties.

**Table 8: Supported Profiles on the VDSL2 Interfaces**

Profiles	Data Rate
8a	50
8b	50
8c	50
8d	50
12a	68
12b	68
17a	100
Auto	Negotiated (based on operating mode)

## Example: Configuring VDSL SFP Interface on NFX250 Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- Requirements | 47
- Overview | 47
- Configuration | 47
- Results | 49



## Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX250 NextGen device running Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

## Overview

In this example, you are configuring VDSL SFP interface on an NFX250 device with the following configurations:

- Physical interface - **ge-0/0/11**
- VDSL SFP options - **profile auto and carrier auto**

**NOTE:** Ensure that connectivity to the host is not lost during the configuration process.

## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Procedure | 47](#)

## Procedure

### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure VDSL SFP interfaces on NFX250 NextGen devices:

1. Connect to the host.

```
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host#
```

## 2. Configure virtual interfaces:

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/3
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/4
user@host# commit
```

## 3. Create VLANs using VLAN IDs:

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
user@host# set vlans vlan101 vlan-id 101
user@host# set vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
user@host# set vlans vlan50 vlan-id 50
```

## 4. Configure interfaces:

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan50
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan101
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan200
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 native-vlan-id 50
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 dsl-sfp-options vdsl-options profile auto
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 dsl-sfp-options vdsl-options carrier auto
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan50
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/11 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan101
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/3 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/3 unit 0 vlan-id 50
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/3 unit 0 family inet address 130.1.1.11/24
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/3 unit 0 family inet6 address 2001::1/64
```

## 5. Commit the configuration.

```
user@host# commit and-quit
user@host> exit
```

## Results

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*NFX250 Overview*

*JDM Architecture Overview*

*JDM CLI Overview*

# Configuring the LTE Module on NFX Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring the LTE Module for Primary Mode | 50](#)
- [Configuring the LTE Module for Dial-on-Demand Mode | 52](#)
- [Configuring the LTE Module for Backup Mode | 54](#)
- [Configuring the LTE Interface Module in an NFX Chassis Cluster | 56](#)

The LTE module can be configured in three modes:

- Always-on—The LTE module connects to the 3G/4G network after booting. The connection is always maintained, as long as there are no network or connectivity problems.

**NOTE:** The default mode for LTE module is always-on. For the LTE module to be operational, you only need to install one SIM card on the LTE module before powering on the device. There is no additional configuration required.

- Dial-on-demand—The LTE module initiates a connection when it receives interesting traffic. You define interesting traffic using the dialer filter. To configure dial-on-demand using a dialer filter, you first configure the dialer filter and then apply the filter to the dialer interface.
- Backup—The LTE module connects to the 3G/4G network when the primary connection fails.

You can configure the LTE module either as a primary interface or as a backup interface. When configured as the primary interface, the LTE module supports both the always-on and dial-on-demand modes. When configured as the backup interface, the LTE module connects to the network only when the primary interface fails.

**NOTE:** Starting in Junos OS Release 19.1R1, you can configure LTE modules on both nodes in a chassis cluster to provide backup WAN support.

Profile configuration is not needed in most scenarios, as LTE has a built-in database of many service providers and can automatically select the profile to use. Occasionally, you might need to specify profiles explicitly in the configuration, in which case, the automatic profile selection is disabled.

Before you begin the configuration, insert the Subscriber Identity Module (SIM) in the LTE module. The SIM uses a profile to establish a connection with the network. You can configure up to 16 profiles for each SIM card. The LTE module supports two SIM cards and so you can configure a total of 32 profiles, although only one profile can be active at a time. To configure the SIM profile, you will require the following information from the service provider:

- Username and password
- Access Point Name (APN)
- Authentication (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) or Password Authentication Protocol (PAP))

## Configuring the LTE Module for Primary Mode

Before you begin the procedure, ensure that the logical interface (dl0.0) is not configured as a backup. If dl0.0 is configured as a backup option for any interface on the device, then this configuration overrides the configuration outlined in this procedure, and the LTE module will function as a backup interface.

Use the `show interfaces | display set | match backup-option | match dl0.0` command to check whether any interface uses dl0.0 as a backup interface. If dl0.0 is configured as a backup interface, then delete the configuration by issuing the following command:

```
delete interfaces interface-name unit 0 backup-options interface dl0.0
```

To configure the LTE module as a primary interface:

1. Configure the dialer interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet6 negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string dial-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options always-on
```

2. Configure the dialer pool for the LTE physical interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
```

The *dialer-pool-number* is always 1 as there is only one LTE interface on the NFX150.

3. Configure the profile.

```
user@host# run request modem wireless create-profile profile-id profile-id cl-1/1/0 slot sim-slot-number access-point-name apn-name authentication-method none
```

**NOTE:** *sim-slot-number* is the slot on the module in which the SIM card is inserted.

4. Verify that the profile is configured successfully:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless profiles cl-1/1/0 slot 1
```

5. Activate the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim sim-slot-number
```

6. Select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number select-profile
profile-id profile-id
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number radio-access automatic
```

**NOTE:** If a SIM card is installed in the second slot, then select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card in the second slot as well.

7. Verify the status of the wireless network and dialer interface:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless network
user@host# run show interfaces dl0.0
```

## Configuring the LTE Module for Dial-on-Demand Mode

When the LTE module is configured as a primary interface, it can function either in always-on mode or in dial-on-demand mode. In always-on mode, the interface remains connected to the network whereas In dial-on-demand mode, the connection is established only when needed.

In dial-on-demand mode, the dialer interface is enabled only when network traffic configured as an “interesting traffic” arrives on the network. Interesting traffic triggers or activates the wireless WAN connection. You define an interesting packet by using the dialer filter. To configure dial-on-demand by using a dialer filter, you first configure the dialer filter and then apply the filter to the dialer interface.

Once the traffic is sent over the network, an inactivity timer is triggered and the connection is closed after the timer expires.

**NOTE:** The dial-on-demand mode is supported only if the LTE module is configured as a primary interface.

To configure the LTE module as a dial-on-demand interface:

1. Configure the dialer interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet6 negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet filter dialer dialer-filter-name
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string dial-number
```

2. (Optional) Configure the `idle-timeout` value, which determines the duration for which the connection will remain enabled in the absence of interesting traffic.

```
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options idle-timeout idle-timeout-value
```

3. Configure the dialer pool for the LTE physical interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
```

The *dialer-pool-number* is always 1 as there is only one LTE interface on the NFX150.

4. Create the dialer filter rule:

```
user@host# set firewall family inet dialer-filter dialer-filter-name term term1 from  
destination-address ip-address then note
```

5. Set the default route:

```
user@host# set routing-options static route ip-address next-hop dl0.0
```

6. Configure the profile.

```
user@host# run request modem wireless create-profile profile-id profile-id cl-1/1/0 slot  
sim-slot-number access-point-name apn-name authentication-method none
```

**NOTE:** *sim-slot-number* is the slot on the module in which the SIM card is inserted.

7. Verify that the profile is configured successfully:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless profiles cl-1/1/0 slot 1
```

8. Activate the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim sim-slot-number
```

9. Select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number select-profile
profile-id profile-id
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number radio-access
automatic
```

**NOTE:** If a SIM card is installed in the second slot, then select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card in the second slot as well.

10. Verify the configuration by sending traffic to the destination address. The traffic is routed to the d10 interface and if it matches the dialer filter rule, then the d10 is triggered to dial.
11. Verify the status of the wireless network and dialer interface:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless network
user@host# run show interfaces d10.0
```

## Configuring the LTE Module for Backup Mode

You can configure the LTE module as a backup interface. If the primary interface fails, the LTE module connects to the network and remains online only until the primary interface becomes functional. The dialer interface is enabled only when the primary interface fails.

To configure the LTE module as a backup interface:

1. Configure the dialer interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces d10 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces d10 unit 0 family inet6 negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces d10 unit 0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
user@host# set interfaces d10 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string dial-number
```

2. Configure the dialer pool for the LTE physical interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
```



The *dialer-pool-number* is always 1 as there is only one LTE interface on the NFX150.

3. Configure the profile.

```
user@host# run request modem wireless create-profile profile-id profile-id cl-1/1/0 slot sim-slot-number access-point-name l3vpn.corp authentication-method none
```

**NOTE:** *sim-slot-number* is the slot on the LTE module in which the SIM card is inserted.

4. Verify that the profile is configured successfully:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless profiles cl-1/1/0 slot 1
```

5. Activate the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim sim-slot-number
```

6. Select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number select-profile profile-id profile-id
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number radio-access automatic
```

**NOTE:** If a SIM card is installed in the second slot, then select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card in the second slot as well.

7. Configure the Ethernet interface as the primary interface, which connects to the wireless network. Configure the *dl0* interface as the backup interface.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet address 192.168.2.1/24
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 backup-options interface dl0.0
```

8. Verify the status of the wireless network and dialer interface:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless network
user@host# run show interfaces dl0.0
```

## Configuring the LTE Interface Module in an NFX Chassis Cluster

An NFX150 chassis cluster supports two c1 interfaces, c1-1/1/0 (primary node) and c1-8/1/0 (secondary node).

To configure the LTE modules in a chassis cluster:

1. Configure the dialer interface (dl0):

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet6 negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string dial-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options always-on
```

Sample configuration for the dl0 interface:

```
set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options pool 1
set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options always-on
set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string 1234
```

2. Configure the LTE interface (c1-1/1/0) on the primary node:

- a. Configure the dialer pool for the LTE physical interface:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces c1-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
```

- b. Specify the priority for the interface. The interface with the higher priority becomes the active interface.

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces c1-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number priority priority
```

c. Configure the profile:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# run request modem wireless create-profile profile-id profile-id cl-1/1/0 slot
sim-slot-number access-point-name apn-name
```

d. Verify that the profile is configured successfully:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# run show modem wireless profiles cl-1/1/0 slot 1
Profile details
  Max profiles: 16
  Default profile Id: 1

Profile 1: ACTIVE
  Valid: TRUE
  Username: user1
  Password: *****
  Access point name (APN): 3gnet
  Authentication: CHAP
  IP Version: IPV4V6
Profile 2: Invalid
Profile 3: Invalid
Profile 4: Invalid
Profile 5: Invalid
Profile 6: Invalid
Profile 7: Invalid
Profile 8: Invalid
Profile 9: Invalid
Profile 10: Invalid
Profile 11: Invalid
Profile 12: Invalid
Profile 13: Invalid
Profile 14: Invalid
Profile 15: Invalid
Profile 16: Inactive
  Valid: TRUE
  Access point name (APN): 3gnet
  Authentication: None
  IP Version: IPV4V6
```

- e. Activate the SIM card:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim sim-slot-number
```

- f. Select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number select-profile
profile-id profile-id
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number radio-access
automatic
```

**NOTE:** If a SIM card is installed in the second slot, then select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card in the second slot as well.

Sample configuration for the cl-1/1/0 interface:

```
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim 1
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim 1 select-profile profile-id 1
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim 1 radio-access automatic
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim 2 select-profile profile-id 1
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim 2 radio-access automatic
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool 1 priority 1
```

3. Repeat Step 2 to configure the LTE interface (cl-8/1/0) for the secondary node.

If you assign the same priority to both interfaces, then the interface that is listed first in the configuration becomes the active interface.

To verify which interface is the active interface:

```
root@host> show dialer pools
Pool: 1
Dialer interfaces:      Name      State
                       dl0.0      Active
Subordinate interfaces: Name      Flags      Priority
                       cl-1/1/0    Active     100
```

cl-8/1/0	Inactive	1
----------	----------	---

#### Sample configuration for the cl-8/1/0 interface:

```
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 act-sim 1
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 cellular-options sim 1 select-profile profile-id 1
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 cellular-options sim 1 radio-access automatic
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 cellular-options sim 2 select-profile profile-id 1
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 cellular-options sim 2 radio-access automatic
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 dialer-options pool 1 priority 254
```

#### 4. Verify the status of the wireless network and dialer interface:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# run show modem wireless network
LTE Connection details
  Connected time: 210
  IP: 10.90.51.234
  Gateway: 10.90.51.233
  DNS: 123.123.123.123
  IPv6: ::
  Gatewayv6: ::
  DNSv6: ::
  Input bps: 0
  Output bps: 14
  Bytes Received: 7236
  Bytes Transferred: 25468
  Packets Received: 89
  Packets Transferred: 316
Wireless Modem Network Info
  Current Modem Status: Connected
  Current Service Status: Normal
  Current Service Type: CS
  Current Service Mode: LTE
  Network: CHN-UNICOM
  Mobile Country Code (MCC): 0
  Mobile Network Code (MNC): 0
  Location Area Code (LAC): 0
  Routing Area Code (RAC): 0
  Cell Identification: 0
```

```

Access Point Name (APN): ctnet
Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN): CHN-UNICOM
Physical Cell ID (PCI): N/A
International Mobile Subscriber Identification (IMSI): *****
International Mobile Equipment Identification (IMEI/MEID): *****
Integrate Circuit Card Identity (ICCID): 89860118802425942389
Reference Signal Receiving Power (RSRP): N/A
Reference Signal Receiving Quality (RSRQ): N/A
Signal to Interference-plus-Noise Ratio (SiNR): N/A
Signal Noise Ratio (SNR): N/A
Energy per Chip to Interference (ECIO): 0

```

```

{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# run show interfaces dl0.0
Physical interface: dl0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 522, SNMP ifIndex: 0
  Type: 27, Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1504
  Device flags   : Present Running
  Interface flags: SNMP-Traps
  Link type      : Full-Duplex
  Link flags     : None
  Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:82, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:82
  Last flapped   : Never
  Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
  Output rate    : 0 bps (0 pps)

Logical interface dl0.0 (Index 101) (SNMP ifIndex 0)
  Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4004000 Encapsulation: ENET2
  Dialer:
    State: Active, Dial pool: 1
    Dial strings: 1234
    Subordinate interfaces: cl-8/1/0 (Index 519)
    Activation delay: 0, Deactivation delay: 0
    Initial route check delay: 120
    Redial delay: 255
    Callback wait period: 5
    Load threshold: 0, Load interval: 60
  Bandwidth: 300mbps
  Input packets : 1
  Output packets: 4
  Protocol inet, MTU: 1490

```

```

Max nh cache: 0, New hold nh limit: 0, Curr nh cnt: 0, Curr new hold cnt: 0, NH drop cnt:
0
Flags: Sendbcst-pkt-to-re, Negotiate-Address
Addresses, Flags: Is-Preferred Is-Primary
Destination: 10.34.163.0/26, Local: 10.34.163.31, Broadcast: 10.34.163.63

```

By default, the time interval taken to switch to the secondary cl interface when the active cl interface times out is 120 seconds. You can change the time interval by configuring the redial-delay option:

```

{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options redial-delay time-in-seconds

```

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| *Upgrading the Modem Firmware on NFX Devices Through Over-the-Air (OTA)*

# 5

CHAPTER

## Configuring USB Pass-Through on NFX Series Devices

---

[Supporting File Transfer from USB on NFX Series Devices](#) | 63

---



# Supporting File Transfer from USB on NFX Series Devices

Starting from Junos OS Release 21.1R1, you can transfer VNF images, NFX software, or any user scripts from USB to NFX devices by enabling the USB pass-through feature. By default, the USB pass-through feature is disabled.

**NOTE:** Built-in LTE functionality does not work after you enable the USB pass-through feature.

To enable USB pass-through to Junos and mount a USB:

1. Log in to the JCP CLI and enter configuration mode:

```
root@host% cli
root@host> configure
```

2. Configure the USB pass-through feature:

```
root@host# set system services usb-pass-through
```

```
root@host# commit
```

3. Restart the device to enable the USB pass-through feature.
4. Verify whether the USB pass-through feature is enabled:

```
root@host# run show system services usb-pass-through
```

USB pass through Information

-----

Mode: Enabled

5. Mount a USB device on an NFX device. This is helpful if network connectivity is unavailable and you need to copy files to or from the device.

**NOTE:** It is recommended to use a USB with the FAT32 format.

Enter the shell prompt as a root user:

```
root@host>
```

```
root@host> start shell user root
```

```
Password:
```

```
root@host%
```

6. Before inserting the USB device, perform the following:

```
root@host:~ # ls -l /dev/da*
```

```
root@host:~ # ls -l /dev/da*
```

ls: No match.

7. Insert the USB drive in the USB port. An output similar to the following is displayed:

```
root@% umass1: TOSHIBA TransMemory, rev 2.00/1.00, addr 3
da2 at umass-sim1 bus 1 target 0 lun 0
da2: <TOSHIBA TransMemory 5.00> Removable Direct Access SCSI-0 device
da2: 40.000MB/s transfers
da2: 983MB (2013184 512 byte sectors: 64H 32S/T 983C)

root@:~ # ls -l /dev/da*
crw-r----- 1 root operator 0x93 Feb  4 04:22 /dev/da0
crw-r----- 1 root operator 0x94 Feb  4 04:22 /dev/da0p1
```

In the sample output, /dev/da0p1 is the USB drive. If the device supports multiple USBs, use the right file that is corresponding to the attached USB. If the console session is not available while

inserting the USB, check the **messages** var log file for logs related to da (for example, show `log messages | match da`). It logs the same four lines as shown on console if the USB is inserted.

8. Create a directory for the USB drive to mount to:

```
root@host% mkdir /var/tmp/usb
```

9. Mount the USB drive to the **/var/tmp/usb** directory:

**NOTE:** `ls /var/tmp/usb` directory shows all files that are present in the USB drive.

```
root@host% mount_msdosfs /dev/da0p1 /var/tmp/usb
```

```
root@host% ls /var/tmp/usb
```

images.tgz

10. Unmount the USB drive after the file is completely copied:

```
root@host% umount /var/tmp/usb
```

# 6

CHAPTER

## Configuring Security

---

IP Security on NFX Devices | 67

UTM on NFX Devices | 77

Application Security on NFX Devices | 78

Intrusion Detection and Prevention on NFX Devices | 79

Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices | 80

---

# IP Security on NFX Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- Overview | 67
- Configuring Security | 69

## Overview

IPsec provides network-level data integrity, data confidentiality, data origin authentication, and protection from replay. IPsec can protect any protocol running over IP on any medium or a mixture of application protocols running on a complex combination of media. IPsec provides security services at the network layer of the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model by enabling a system to select required security protocols, determine the algorithms to use for the security services, and implement any cryptographic keys required to provide the requested services. IPsec is standardized by International Engineering Task Force (IETF).

IPsec protects one or more paths between a pair of hosts or security gateways, or between a security gateway and a host. It achieves this by providing a secure way to authenticate senders/receivers and encrypt IP version 4 (IPv4) and version 6 (IPv6) traffic between network devices.

The key concepts of IPsec include:

- Security associations (SAs)—An SA is a set of IPsec specifications negotiated between devices that are establishing an IPsec relationship. These specifications include preferences for the type of authentication and encryption, and the IPsec protocol that is used to establish the IPsec connection. A security association is uniquely identified by a security parameter index (SPI), an IPv4 or IPv6 destination address, and a security protocol (AH or ESP). IPsec security associations are established either manually through configuration statements, or dynamically by IKE negotiation. For more information about SAs, see [Security Associations](#).
- IPsec key management—VPN tunnels are built using IPsec technology. Virtual private network (VPN) tunnels operate with three kinds of key creation mechanisms such as Manual Key, AutoKey Internet Key Exchange (IKE), and Diffie-Hellman (DH) Exchange. NFX150 devices support IKEv1 and IKEv2. For more information about IPsec key management, see [IPsec Key Management](#).
- IPsec security protocols—IPsec uses two protocols to secure communications at the IP layer:

- Authentication Header (AH)—A security protocol for authenticating the source of an IP packet and verifying the integrity of its content.
- Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP)—A security protocol for encrypting the entire IP packet and authenticating its content.

For more information about IPsec security protocols, see [IPsec Security Protocols](#).

- IPsec tunnel negotiation—To establish an IKE IPsec tunnel, two phases of negotiation are required:
  - In Phase 1, the participants establish a secure connection to negotiate the IPsec SAs.
  - In Phase 2, the participants negotiate the IPsec SAs for encrypting and authenticating the ensuing exchanges of user data.

For more information about IPsec tunnel negotiation, see [IPsec Tunnel Negotiation](#).

[Table 9 on page 68](#) lists the IPsec features supported on NFX Series devices.

**Table 9: IPsec Features Supported on NFX Series Devices**

Features	Reference
AutoVPN Spoke	<a href="#">Understanding Spoke Authentication in AutoVPN Deployments</a>
Auto Discovery VPN (ADVPN) Partner <b>NOTE:</b> On NFX150 devices, you cannot configure ADVPN Suggester.	<a href="#">Understanding Auto Discovery VPN</a>
Site-to-Site VPN and Dynamic Endpoints	<a href="#">Understanding IPsec VPNs with Dynamic Endpoints</a>
Route-based VPN <b>NOTE:</b> NFX150 devices do not support policy-based VPNs.	<a href="#">Understanding Route-Based IPsec VPNs</a>
NAT-T	<a href="#">Understanding NAT-T</a>
Dead Peer Detection	<a href="#">Understanding VPN Monitoring</a>

## Configuring Security

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring Interfaces | 69](#)
- [Configuring Routing Options | 70](#)
- [Configuring Security IKE | 71](#)
- [Configuring Security IPsec | 74](#)
- [Configuring Security Policies | 76](#)
- [Configuring Security Zones | 77](#)

On NFX150 devices, security is implemented by using IP security (IPsec). The configuration process of IP security (IPsec) includes the following tasks:

### Configuring Interfaces

To enable IPsec on a LAN or WAN, you must configure interfaces to provide network connectivity and data flow.

**NOTE:** To configure IPsec, use the FPC1 interface.

To configure interfaces, complete the following steps:

1. Log in to the JCP CLI and enter configuration mode:

```
root@host% cli
root@host> configure
```

2. Enable VLAN tagging support on the logical interface:

```
root@host# set interfaces interface-name vlan-tagging
```

3. Assign a VLAN ID to the logical interface:

```
root@host# set interfaces interface-name unit logical-interface-unit-number vlan-id vlan-id
```

4. Assign an IPv4 address to the logical interface:

```
root@host# set interfaces interface-name unit logical-interface-unit-number family inet  
address interface-address
```

5. Assign an IPv6 address to the logical interface:

```
root@host# set interfaces interface-name unit interface-logical-unit-number family inet6  
address interface-address
```

## Configuring Routing Options

Routing capabilities and features that are not specific to any particular routing protocol are collectively called protocol-independent routing properties. These features often interact with routing protocols. In many cases, you combine protocol-independent properties and routing policy to achieve a goal. For example, you define a static route using protocol-independent properties, and then you use a routing policy to re-distribute the static route into a routing protocol, such as BGP, OSPF, or IS-IS.

Protocol-independent routing properties include:

- Static, aggregate, and generated routes
- Global preference
- Martian routes
- Routing tables and routing information base (RIB) groups

To configure the routing table groups into which the interface routes are imported, complete the following steps:

1. Configure RIB and static route:

```
root@host# set routing-options rib rib-name static route ip-address/prefix-length next-hop ip-address
```



## 2. Configure static route:

```
root@host# set routing-options static route ip-address/prefix-length next-hop ip-address
```

## Configuring Security IKE

IPsec uses the Internet Key Exchange (IKE) protocol to authenticate the IPsec peers, to negotiate the security association (SA) settings, and to exchange IPsec keys. The IKE configuration defines the algorithms and keys used to establish the secure IKE connection with the peer security gateway.

You can configure IKE traceoptions for debugging and managing the IPsec IKE.

To configure IKE traceoptions, complete the following steps:

### 1. Specify the maximum size of the trace file:

```
root@host# set security ike traceoptions file size file-size
```

### 2. Specify the parameters to trace information for IKE:

```
root@host# set security ike traceoptions flag all
```

### 3. Specify the level of trace information for IKE:

```
root@host# set security ike traceoptions level level 7-15
```

You can configure one or more IKE proposals. Each proposal is a list of IKE attributes to protect the IKE connection between the IKE host and its peer.

To configure IKE proposal, complete the following steps:

### 1. Configure pre-shared-keys as an authentication method for the IPsec IKE proposal:

**NOTE:** When you configure IPsec for secure communications in the network, the peer devices in the network must have at least one common authentication method. Only one authentication method can be used between a pair of devices, regardless of the number of authentication methods configured.

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name authentication-method pre-shared-keys
```

2. Define a Diffie-Hellman group (dh-group) for the IKE proposal:

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name dh-group group14
```

3. Configure an authentication algorithm for the IKE proposal:

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name authentication-algorithm sha-256
```

4. Define an encryption algorithm for the IKE proposal:

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name encryption-algorithm aes-256-cbc
```

5. Set a lifetime for the IKE proposal in seconds:

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name lifetime-seconds 180 to 86400 seconds
```

After configuring one or more IKE proposals, you must associate these proposals with an IKE policy. An IKE policy defines a combination of security parameters (IKE proposals) to be used during IKE negotiation. It defines a peer address and the proposals needed for that connection. Depending on which authentication method is used, it defines the preshared key for the given peer. During the IKE negotiation, IKE looks for an IKE policy that is the same on both peers. The peer that initiates the negotiation sends all its policies to the remote peer, and the remote peer tries to find a match.

To configure IKE policy, complete the following steps:

1. Define an IKE policy with first phase mode:

```
root@host# set security ike policy ike-policy-name mode aggressive
```

2. Define a set of IKE proposals:

```
root@host# set security ike policy ike-policy-name proposals proposal-name
```

3. Define a pre-shared key for IKE:

```
root@host# set security ike policy ike-policy-name pre-shared-key ascii-text text-format
```

Configure an IKE gateway to initiate and terminate network connections between a firewall and a security device.

To configure IKE gateway, complete the following steps:

1. Configure an IKE gateway with an IKE policy:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name ike-policy ike-policy-name
```

2. Configure an IKE gateway with an address or hostname of the peer:

**NOTE:** Multiple IKE gateway address redundancy is not supported on NFX350 devices if the daemon is IKED daemon. Only KMD daemon supports this functionality.

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name address address-or-hostname-of-peer
```

3. Enable dead peer detection (DPD) feature to send DPD messages periodically:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name dead-peer-detection always-send
```

4. Configure the local IKE identity:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name local-identity <inet | inet6 | key-id |  
hostname | user-at-hostname | distinguished-name>
```

5. Configure the remote IKE identity:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name remote-identity <inet | inet6 | key-id |  
hostname | user-at-hostname | distinguished-name>
```

6. Configure an external interface for IKE negotiations:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name external-interface ge-1/0/1.0
```

## 7. Configure username of the client:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name client username client-username
```

## 8. Configure password of the client:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name client password client-password
```

## Configuring Security IPsec

IPsec is a suite of related protocols that provides network-level data integrity, data confidentiality, data origin authentication, and protection from replay. IPsec can protect any protocol running over IP on any medium or a mixture of application protocols running on a complex combination of media.

Configure an IPsec proposal, which lists protocols and algorithms or security services to be negotiated with the remote IPsec peer.

To configure an IPsec proposal, complete the following steps:

### 1. Define an IPsec proposal and protocol for the proposal:

```
root@host# set security ipsec proposal ipsec-proposal-name protocol esp
```

### 2. Define an authentication algorithm for the IPsec proposal:

```
root@host# set security ipsec proposal ipsec-proposal-name authentication-algorithm hmac-sha-256-128
```

### 3. Define an encryption algorithm for the IPsec proposal:

```
root@host# set security ipsec proposal ipsec-proposal-name encryption-algorithm aes-256-cbc
```

### 4. Set a lifetime for the IPsec proposal in seconds:

```
root@host# set security ipsec proposal ipsec-proposal-name lifetime-seconds 180..86400 seconds
```

After configuring one or more IPsec proposals, you must associate these proposals with an IPsec policy. An IPsec policy defines a combination of security parameters (IPsec proposals) used during IPsec negotiation. It defines Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) and the proposals needed for the connection. During the IPsec negotiation, IPsec searches for a proposal that is the same on both peers. The peer that

initiates the negotiation sends all its policies to the remote peer, and the remote peer tries to find a match.

To configure IPsec policies, complete the following steps:

1. Define an IPsec policy, a perfect forward secrecy, and a Diffie-Hellman group for the policy:

```
root@host# set security ipsec policy ipsec-policy-name perfect-forward-secrecy keys group14
```

2. Define a set of IPsec proposals for the policy:

```
root@host# set security ipsec policy ipsec-policy-name proposals proposal-name
```

Configure an IPsec virtual private network (VPN) to provide a means for securely communicating among remote computers across a public WAN such as the Internet. A VPN connection can link two LANs (site-to-site VPN) or a remote dial-up user and a LAN. The traffic that flows between these two points passes through shared resources such as routers, switches, and other network equipment that make up the public WAN. To secure VPN communication while passing through the WAN, the two participants create an IPsec tunnel. For more information, see [IPsec VPN Overview](#).

To configure IPsec VPN, complete the following steps:

1. Define an IKE gateway for the IPsec VPN:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name ike gateway remote-gateway-name
```

2. Define an IPsec policy for the IPsec VPN:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name ike ipsec-policy ipsec-policy-name
```

3. Define a local traffic selector for the IPsec VPN:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name traffic-selector traffic-selector-name local-ip  
local-traffic-selector-ip-address
```

4. Define a remote traffic selector for the IPsec VPN:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name traffic-selector traffic-selector-name remote-ip
remote-traffic-selector-ip-address
```

5. Define a criteria to establish IPsec VPN tunnels:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name establish-tunnels on-traffic
```

## Configuring Security Policies

A security policy controls the traffic flow from one zone to another zone by defining the kind of traffic permitted from specified IP sources to specified IP destinations at scheduled times. Policies allow you to deny, permit, reject, encrypt and decrypt, authenticate, prioritize, schedule, filter, and monitor the traffic attempting to cross from one security zone to another. You can decide which users and what data can enter and exit, and when and where they can go.

To configure security policies, complete the following steps:

1. Configure security policy match criteria for the source address:

```
root@host# set security policies from-zone from-zone-name to-zone to-zone-name policy policy-name match source-address any
```

2. Configure security policy match criteria for the destination address:

```
root@host# set security policies from-zone from-zone-name to-zone to-zone-name policy policy-name match destination-address any
```

3. Configure security policy application:

```
root@host# set security policies from-zone from-zone-name to-zone to-zone-name policy policy-name match application any
```

4. Set security policy match criteria:

```
root@host# set security policies from-zone from-zone-name to-zone to-zone-name policy policy-name match then permit
```

## Configuring Security Zones

Security zones are the building blocks for policies. They are logical entities to which one or more interfaces are bound. Security zones provide a means of distinguishing groups of hosts (user systems and other hosts, such as servers) and their resources from one another in order to apply different security measures to them. For information, see [Understanding Security Zones](#).

To configure security zones, complete the following steps:

1. Configure security zones with system services:

```
root@host# set security zones security-zone zone-name host-inbound-traffic system-services all
```

2. Define protocols for security zones:

```
root@host# set security zones security-zone zone-name host-inbound-traffic protocols all
```

3. Configure interfaces for security zones:

```
root@host# set security zones security-zone zone-name interfaces interface-name
```

## UTM on NFX Devices

The Unified threat management (UTM) solution consolidates several security features to protect against multiple threat types. The UTM solution for NFX devices consists of the following security features:

- Antispam—Examines e-mail messages to identify spam. When the device detects an e-mail spam, it drops the message or tags the message header or subject field with a preprogrammed string. For more information, see *Antispam Filtering Overview*.
- Antivirus—Offers a less CPU-intensive alternative to the full file-based antivirus feature. Sophos uses a scanning engine and virus signature databases to protect against virus-infected files, worms, trojans, spyware, and other malware over POP3, HTTP, SMTP, IMAP, and FTP protocols. The virus pattern and malware database is located on external servers maintained by Sophos (Sophos Extensible List) servers. For more information, see [Sophos Antivirus Protection on NFX Devices \(OBSOLETE\)](#).
- Content filtering—Blocks or permits certain types of traffic based on the MIME type, file extension, protocol command, and embedded object type. For more information, see *Content Filtering*.

- Web filtering—Allows you to manage Internet usage by preventing access to inappropriate Web content. The Web filtering solution consists of the following types:
  - Redirect web filtering
  - Local web filtering
  - Enhanced Web filtering

For more information, see *Web Filtering Overview*.

**NOTE:** Antispam, Sophos antivirus, and enhanced web filtering are licensed features and will not function until you install the respective licenses.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[Intrusion Detection and Prevention on NFX Devices | 79](#)

[Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices | 80](#)

# Application Security on NFX Devices

The NFX150 devices support the AppSecure feature, which is a suite of application-aware security services that deliver security services to provide visibility and control over the types of applications traversing in the networks. AppSecure uses a sophisticated classification engine to accurately identify applications regardless of port or protocol, including nested applications that reside within trusted network services.

The AppSecure feature comprises of the following services:

- Application identification (AppID)- Recognizes traffic at different network layers using characteristics other than port number. Once the application is determined, AppSecure service modules can be configured to monitor and control traffic for tracking, prioritization, access control, detection, and prevention based on the application ID of the traffic. For more information, see [Application Identification](#).
- Application Tracking (AppTrack)—Tracks and reports applications passing through the device. For more information, see [Application Tracking on NFX Devices](#).
- Application Firewall (AppFW)—Implements an application firewall using application-based rules. For more information, see [Application Firewall on NFX Devices](#).



- Application Quality of Service (AppQoS)—Provides quality-of-service prioritization based on application awareness. For more information, see [Application QoS](#).
- Advanced policy-based routing (APBR)—Classifies session based on applications and applies the configured rules to reroute the traffic. For more information, see [Advanced Policy-Based Routing on NFX Devices](#).

AppSecure works with additional content security on the device through integrated unified threat management (UTM), intrusion prevention systems (IPS), and Juniper Networks Sky Advanced Threat Prevention (Sky ATP) for deeper protection against malware, spam, phishing, and application exploits.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices](#) | 80

# Intrusion Detection and Prevention on NFX Devices

Intrusion detection is the process of monitoring the events occurring in your network and analyzing them for signs of possible incidents, violations, or imminent threats to your security policies. Intrusion prevention is the process of performing intrusion detection and then stopping the detected incidents. These security measures are available as intrusion detection systems (IDS) and intrusion prevention systems (IPS), which become part of your network to detect and stop potential incidents.

An [Intrusion Detection and Prevention \(IDP\)](#) policy lets you selectively enforce various attack detection and prevention techniques on the network traffic passing through your device. Juniper devices offer the same set of IDP signatures that are available on Juniper Networks IDP Series Intrusion Detection and Prevention Appliances to secure networks against attacks. The basic IDP configuration involves the following tasks:

- Download and install the IDP license.
- Download and install the signature database—You must download and install the IDP signature database. The signature databases are available as a security package on the Juniper Networks website. This database includes attack object and attack object groups that you can use in IDP policies to match traffic against known attacks.
- Configure recommended policy as the IDP policy—Juniper Networks provides predefined policy templates to use as a starting point for creating your own policies. Each template is a set of rules of a specific rulebase type that you can copy and then update according to your requirements.

To get started, we recommend you use the predefined policy named “Recommended”.

- Enable a security policy for IDP inspection—For transit traffic to pass through IDP inspection, you configure a security policy and enable IDP application services on all traffic that you want to inspect.

For information on configuring IDP on NFX Series devices, see the [Intrusion Detection and Prevention User Guide](#).

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

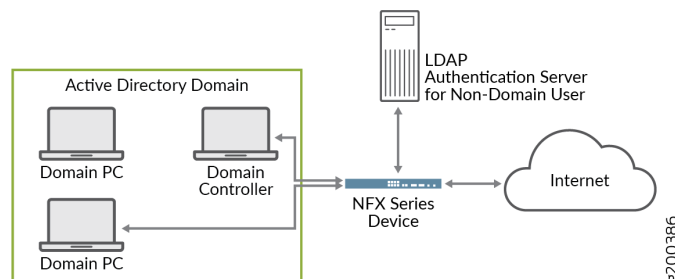
| [UTM on NFX Devices](#) | 77

# Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices

The integrated user firewall feature introduces an authentication source via integration with Microsoft Active Directory. This feature consists of the device polling the event log of the Active Directory controller to determine, by username and source IP address, who has logged in to the device. Then the username and group information are queried from the LDAP service in the Active Directory controller. Once the device has the IP address, username, and group relationship information, it generates authentication entries. With the authentication entries, the device user firewall module enforces user-based and group-based policy control over traffic.

[Figure 7 on page 80](#) illustrates a typical scenario where the integrated user firewall feature is deployed. Users in the Active Directory domain and users outside the Active Directory domain want access to the Internet through the device. The domain controller might also act as the LDAP server.

**Figure 7: Scenario for Integrated User Firewall**



The device reads and analyzes the event log of the domain controller and generates an authentication table as an Active Directory authentication source for this feature. The user firewall is aware of any domain user on an Active Directory domain device via the Active Directory authentication source. The

device administrator configures a user firewall policy that enforces the desired user-based or group-based access control.

For information on configuring the integrated user firewall on NFX Series devices, see [Authentication and Integrated User Firewalls User Guide](#).

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [UTM on NFX Devices](#) | 77

# 7

CHAPTER

## Configuring Virtual Network Functions

---

Prerequisites to Onboard Virtual Network Functions on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 83

Configuring VNFs on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 91

Managing VNFs on NFX Series Devices | 112

Configuring Analyzer VNF and Port-mirroring | 117

---

# Prerequisites to Onboard Virtual Network Functions on NFX250 NextGen Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [NFX250 NextGen Device Prerequisites to Onboard a VNF | 83](#)
- [VNF Prerequisites to Onboard on an NFX250 NextGen Device | 85](#)
- [Validate the VNFs | 85](#)
- [Sample Output | 86](#)

You can onboard and manage Juniper Virtual Network Functions (VNFs) and third-party VNFs on NFX devices through the Junos Control Plane (JCP).

**NOTE:** This topic provides general guidelines to qualify VNFs on NFX250 NextGen devices. Before onboarding a VNF, you must test the VNF according to your use case scenario.

## NFX250 NextGen Device Prerequisites to Onboard a VNF

To onboard VNFs on NFX250 NextGen, the device must be on either Hybrid mode or Compute mode. The number of VNFs that you can onboard on the device depends on the system resources such as CPUs and system memory that are available on the mode that the device is operating. For more information about the performance modes, see ["NFX250 NextGen Overview" on page 2](#).

Before you onboard the VNF, check the following NFX250 NextGen device capabilities:

- Check the current performance mode of the device by using the `show vmhost mode` command. The NFX250 NextGen device must be in either Compute or Hybrid mode when you run the `show vmhost mode` command.
- Check the available system memory by using the `show system visibility memory` command.

[Table 10 on page 84](#) lists the possible memory availability for VNF usage for the NFX250 NextGen models.

**Table 10: Memory Availability for VNF Usage**

Model	Memory Availability for VNF Usage (Junos OS 19.1R1 Release)
NFX250-S1	6 GB
NFX250-S1E	6 GB
NFX250-S2	22 GB
NFX250-LS1	6 GB

- Check the available CPUs and its status by using the `show system visibility cpu` command. Use the `show vmhost mode` command to check the available CPUs in the current performance mode of the device.

[Table 11 on page 84](#) lists the CPUs available for VNF usage for the NFX250 NextGen models.

**Table 11: CPUs Available for VNF Usage (Junos OS 19.1R1 Release)**

Model	CPUs Available for VNF Usage		
	Throughput Mode	Hybrid Mode	Compute Mode
NFX250-S1	0	4	8
NFX250-S2	0	4	8
NFX250-S1E	0	4	8
NFX250-LS1	0	2	4

**NOTE:** When you change the performance mode of the device, it is recommended to check the availability of the CPUs for VNFs.

For more information, see ["Configuring VNFs on NFX250 NextGen Devices" on page 91.](#)

## VNF Prerequisites to Onboard on an NFX250 NextGen Device

To onboard a VNF on an NFX250 NextGen device, the following VNF properties should be met:

- KVM based hypervisor deployment
- OVS or Virtio interface drivers
- raw or qcow2 VNF file types
- Support of up to a maximum of 8 user interfaces

Following are the optional prerequisites to onboard a VNF:

- (Optional) SR-IOV
- (Optional) CD-ROM and USB configuration drives
- (Optional) Hugepages for memory requirements if VNF wants to access OVS.

## Validate the VNFs

To validate and qualify the VNFs, you must ensure the following:

- The configuration commit succeeds for the VNF.
- The `show virtual-network-functions` command output displays the VNF entry.
- The `show system visibility vnf` command output displays the VNF properties and interfaces that are configured.
- The `show vmhost network nf-v-back-plane` command displays all interfaces that are connected to the OVS bridges with the state up/up. The `show system visibility network` command displays all the VNF interfaces.
- Connection to the console of the VNF succeeds and VNF boot up or login prompt is displayed.
- When you are logged into the VNF, use the `request virtual-network-function console` command for the VNF to display all the interfaces that are configured.
- The `show virtual-network-functions` command lists the VNF that are alive when the internal management interface is configured with DHCP client inside the VNF.

- VNF interfaces on the OVS bridge show tx/rx statistics when the traffic is ingressed or egressed from the VNF.
- VNF should restart successfully when a restart is initiated from within the VNF or by using the request virtual-network-functions restart *vnf-name* command.

## Sample Output

- show virtual-network-functions

```
root@host> show virtual-network-functions
```

ID	Name	State	Liveliness
-			
5	vsrx	Running	down
1	vjunos0	Running	alive

The Liveliness is alive when there is a management connectivity to the VNF. The State should be Running to show that the VNF is up.

- show system visibility vnf

```
root@host> show system visibility vnf
```

List of VNFs

ID	Name	State
-		
5	vsrx	Running

VNF Memory Usage

Name	Maximum Memory (KiB)	Used Memory (KiB)	Used 1G
-			
Hugepages	Used	2M	Hugepages
-	-	-	-
vsrx	4194304	49715	
4		0	

VNF CPU Statistics (Time in ms)

Name	CPU Time	System Time	User Time
-			
-	-	-	-



```

vsrx                                164425446          3214840          197880

VNF MAC Addresses
-
VNF                                MAC
- -
centos1_ethdef0                    9C:CC:83:BD:8C:40
centos1_ethdef1                    9C:CC:83:BD:8C:46
centos1_eth2                       9C:CC:83:BD:8C:41
vsrx_ethdef0                       9C:CC:83:BD:8C:42
vsrx_ethdef1                       9C:CC:83:BD:8C:43
vsrx_eth2                          9C:CC:83:BD:8C:45
vsrx_eth3                          9C:CC:83:BD:8C:44

VNF Internal IP Addresses
-
VNF                                IP
- -
vsrx                                192.0.2.100

VNF Interfaces
-
VNF                                Interface Type    Source    Model    MAC    IPv4-
address
- - - - -
vsrx                                vnet6      network  default  virtio  9c:cc:83:bd:8c:42 -
vsrx                                vnet7      bridge  eth0br   virtio  9c:cc:83:bd:8c:43 -
vsrx                                vsrx_eth2  vhostuser -      virtio  9c:cc:83:bd:8c:45 -

VNF Disk Information
-
VNF                                Disk        File
- - -
vsrx                                vda         /var/public/junos-vsrx3-x86-64-19.4R1.12.qcow2

VNF Disk Usage
-
VNF                                Disk        Read Req  Read Bytes  Write Req  Write Bytes
- - - - -
vsrx                                vda         220376   1951876096  24927     185393152

VNF Port Statistics
-

```

VNF	Port	Rcvd Bytes	Rcvd Packets	Rcvd Error	Rcvd Drop	Trxd Bytes
Trxd Packets	Trxd Error	Trxd Drop				
- - - - -						
vsrx	vnet6	4113582	79122	0	0	0
0	0	0				
vsrx	vnet7	3399770129	47653525	0	34631	0
0	0	0				
vsrx	vsrx_eth2	3724	65	0	0	4372
73	0	0				

- request virtual-network-functions vsrx console

```
root@host> request virtual-network-functions vsrx console
```

```
Internal instance: vsrx
```

```
Connected to domain vsrx
```

```
Escape character is ^]
```

```
FreeBSD/amd64 (Amnesiac) (ttyu0)
```

```
login: root
```

```
Password:
```

```
Last login: Tue Mar 17 16:10:40 on ttyu0
```

```
- JUNOS 19.4R1.12 Kernel 64-bit XEN JNPR-11.0-20191115.14c2ad5_buil
```

```
root@:~ #
```

```
root@:~ # cli
```

```
hroot> show interfaces terse
```

Interface	Admin	Link	Proto	Local	Remote
ge-0/0/0	up	up			
gr-0/0/0	up	up			
ip-0/0/0	up	up			
lsq-0/0/0	up	up			
lt-0/0/0	up	up			
mt-0/0/0	up	up			
sp-0/0/0	up	up			
sp-0/0/0.0	up	up	inet		
			inet6		
sp-0/0/0.16383	up	up	inet		
ge-0/0/1	up	up			
ge-0/0/1.0	up	up	inet	10.10.10.1/24	

```

root> show configuration | display set |match fxp0
set system services web-management http interface fxp0.0
set system services web-management https interface fxp0.0
set interfaces fxp0 unit 0 family inet dhcp

root> show interfaces terse | match fxp0
fxp0                up    up
fxp0.0              up    up    inet    192.0.2.100/24

```

- show system visibility memory

```

root@host> show system visibility memory | no-more

```

#### Memory Information

-----

#### Virtual Memory:

-----

```

Total      (KiB): 15914872
Used       (KiB): 8242468
Available  (KiB): 8265920
Free       (KiB): 7672404
Percent Used    : 48.1

```

#### Huge Pages:

-----

```

Total 1GiB Huge Pages:    2
Free 1GiB Huge Pages:    0
Configured 1GiB Huge Pages: 0
Total 2MiB Huge Pages:   1376
Free 2MiB Huge Pages:    1
Configured 2MiB Huge Pages: 0

```

#### Hugepages Usage:

-----

-----

Name	Type	Used 1G Hugepages	Used 2M Hugepages
-----	-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----	-----
srxpfe	other process	1	1375
ovs-vswitchd	other process	2	0

In the output message, check Free and Configured fields under Virtual Memory and Huge Pages sections for the memory availability.

- show vmhost mode

```
root@host> show vmhost mode | no-more
```

Mode:

-----

Current Mode: compute

CPU Allocations:

Name	Configured	Used
-----		
Junos Control Plane	0	0,2
Juniper Device Manager	1	1
LTE	0	-
NFV Backplane Control Path	0	0
NFV Backplane Data Path	4	4
Layer 2 Control Path	-	-
Layer 2 Data Path	-	-
Layer 3 Control Path	1	1
Layer 3 Data Path	5	5
CPUs available for VNFs	2,3,6,7	-
CPUs turned off	-	-

Memory Allocations:

Name	Configured	Used
-----		
Junos Control Plane (mB)	2048	1994
NFV Backplane 1G hugepages	1	2
NFV Backplane 2M hugepages	-	0
Layer 2 1G hugepages	-	-
Layer 2 2M hugepages	-	-
Layer 3 1G hugepages	1	1
Layer 3 2M hugepages	1376	1375

In the output message, check the Current Mode field under the Mode section for the current performance mode of the device. Check the CPUs available for VNFs field under the CPU Allocations section for the CPU availability.

# Configuring VNFs on NFX250 NextGen Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- Load a VNF Image | 91
- Prepare the Bootstrap Configuration | 92
- Allocate CPUs for a VNF | 94
- Allocate Memory for a VNF | 97
- (Optional) Attach a Config Drive to the VNF | 98
- Configure Interfaces and VLANs for a VNF | 105
- Configure Storage Devices for VNFs | 109
- Instantiate a VNF | 110
- Verify the VNF Instantiation | 111

The NFX250 NextGen devices enable you to instantiate and manage virtualized network functions (VNFs) from the Junos Control Plane (JCP). The JCP supports the creation and management of third-party VNFs.

## Load a VNF Image

To configure a VNF, you must log in to the JCP:

```
user@host:~ # cli
user@host>
```

To load a VNF image on the device from a remote location, you can either use the `file-copy` command or copy the image from a USB by using the `usb-pass-through` command.

**NOTE:** You must save the VNF image in the `/var/public` directory.

```
user@host> file copy source-address /var/public
```

For example:

```
user@host> file copy scp://192.0.2.0//tftpboot/centos.img /var/public
```

Alternatively, you can load a VNF image by using the NETCONF command, `file-put`.

To copy a VNF image from a USB, see ["Supporting File Transfer from USB on NFX Series Devices" on page 63](#).

## Prepare the Bootstrap Configuration

You can bootstrap a VNF using an attached config drive that contains a bootstrap-config ISO file. For an example of creating an ISO file, see the procedure in [Creating a vSRX Bootstrap ISO Image](#). The procedure might differ based on the operating system (for example, Linux, Ubuntu) that you use to create the ISO file.

The config drive is a virtual drive, which can be a CD-ROM, USB drive or Disk drive associated to a VNF with the configuration data. Configuration data can be files or folders, which are bundled in the ISO file that makes a virtual CD-ROM, USB drive, or Disk drive.

A bootstrap configuration file must contain an initial configuration that allows the VNF to be accessible from an external controller, and accepts SSH, HTTP, or HTTPS connections from an external controller for further runtime configurations.

By attaching a config drive, you can pass the networking configurations such as the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway to the VNFs through a CLI. After receiving the configuration inputs, the device generates a bootstrap-config ISO file, and attaches the file to the VNF as a CD-ROM, USB drive, or Disk drive.

For more information about configuring and attaching a config drive, see ["\(Optional\) Attach a Config Drive to the VNF" on page 98](#).

**NOTE:**

- The system saves the bootstrap-config ISO file in the **/var/public** folder. The file is saved only if the available space in the folder is more than double the total size of the contents in the file. If the available space in the folder is not sufficient, an error message is displayed when you commit the configuration.
- When you reboot the system, the system generates a new bootstrap-config ISO file and replaces the existing ISO file with the new ISO file on the VNF.
- The config drive is a read-only drive. Based on the VNF, you can specify the config drive as a read-only CD-ROM drive, USB drive, or a Disk drive.

The config drive supports the following data for VNFs:

- Static content as files—The device accepts one or more file paths through a CLI, converts these files to an ISO image, and attaches it to the VNF. The config drive supports multiple static files in a VNF configuration.
- Jinja2 template and parameters—Jinja2 parameters consist of key-value pairs. The key is specified in the template and the value replaces the key when the template is rendered. The system adds the rendered output file to the ISO image, and attaches it to the VNF. The maximum number of parameters for a template is 256 key-value pairs. The config drive supports multiple templates and its parameters in a VNF configuration.

**NOTE:** The config drive supports only Jinja2 templates.

- Directory—The device accepts the specific directory contents, converts the folder structure in the given folder to an ISO image, and attaches it to the VNF. The config drive accepts only one folder. That folder becomes the root directory in the ISO image, and all the subsequent folders and files are added to the ISO image.

**NOTE:**

- You can add multiple source templates and source files in a VNF configuration.
- To add multiple source templates and one source folder in a VNF configuration, the target template file must be inside the source folder.

- You can add only one source folder in a VNF configuration.
- If two VNFs share the same set of files, separate bootstrap-config ISO files are generated for each VNF. Deleting one VNF will not affect the other VNF.

## Allocate CPUs for a VNF

Table 12 on page 94 lists the CPUs available for VNF usage for the NFX250 models.

Table 12: CPUs Available for VNF Usage

Model	CPUs Available for VNF Usage				
	Throughput Mode	Hybrid Mode	Compute Mode	Custom Mode	
Flex Mode	Perf Mode				
NFX250-S1	0	4	8	4	4
NFX250-S2	0	4	8	8	8
NFX250-S1E	0	4	8	8	8

**NOTE:** The resource allocations for *flex* and *perf* custom modes are based on the templates provided in the default Junos configuration.

**NOTE:** When you change the performance mode of the device, it is recommended to check the availability of the CPUs for VNFs.



To check the CPU availability and its status:

```

user@host> show system visibility cpu
CPU Statistics (Time in sec)
-----
CPU Id User Time System Time Idle Time Nice Time IOWait Time Intr. Service Time
-----
0      7762      1475      60539      0      84      0
1      191      511      70218      0      10      0
2      102      32      70841      0      12      0
3      0      0      70999      0      0      0
4      0      0      70999      0      0      0
5      0      0      70999      0      0      0
6      70949      0      50      0      0      0
7      9005      532      59602      0      0      0
8      23      7      70966      0      0      0
9      21      7      70969      0      0      0
10     20      6      70969      0      0      0
11     18      6      70970      0      0      0

CPU Usages
-----
CPU Id CPU Usage
-----
0      17.899999999999999
1      0.0
2      0.0
3      0.0
4      0.0
5      0.0
6      100.0
7      15.199999999999999
8      0.0
9      0.0
10     0.0
11     0.0

CPU Pinning Information
-----
Virtual Machine      vCPU CPU
-----
vjunos0              0    0

```

System Component	CPUs
-----	-----
ovs-vswitchd	0, 6

**NOTE:** vjunos0 is a system VNF, you cannot modify the CPU allocation for the vjunos0.

To specify the number of virtual CPUs that are required for a VNF:

1. Specify the number of CPUs required for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu count number
```

2. Connect a virtual CPU to a physical CPU:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu vcpu-number physical-cpu pcpu-number
```

3. Commit the configuration:

```
user@host# commit
```

The physical CPU number can be either a number or a number range. By default, a VNF is allocated one virtual CPU that is not connected to any physical CPU.

**NOTE:** You cannot change the CPU configuration of a VNF while the VNF is running. You must restart the VNF for the changes to take effect.

To enable hardware virtualization or hardware acceleration for VNF CPUs:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu features hardware-virtualization
```

## Allocate Memory for a VNF

By default, a certain amount of memory is allocated for VNFs. [Table 13 on page 97](#) lists the possible memory availability for VNF usage for the NFX250 models.

**Table 13: Memory Availability for VNF Usage**

Model	Total Memory Available	Hugepages Availability for VNF Usage in Compute, Hybrid, and Throughput Modes	Hugepages Availability for VNF Usage in Custom Mode	
			Flex Mode	Perf Mode
NFX250-LS1	16 GB	6 1G hugepages	9 1G hugepages	9 1G hugepages
NFX250-S1 and NFX250-S1E	16 GB	6 1G hugepages	9 1G hugepages	9 1G hugepages
NFX250-S2	32 GB	22 1G hugepages	24 1G hugepages	24 1G hugepages

**NOTE:** The resource allocations for *flex* and *perf* custom modes are based on the templates provided in the default Junos configuration.

To check the available memory:

```
user@host> show system visibility memory
Memory Information
-----

Virtual Memory:
-----
Total      (KiB): 15914364
Used       (KiB): 13179424
Available  (KiB): 3087076
```

```
Free      (KiB): 2734940
```

```
Percent Used    : 80.6
```

```
Huge Pages:
```

```
-----
```

```
Total 1GiB Huge Pages:      7
```

```
Free 1GiB Huge Pages:      5
```

```
Configured 1GiB Huge Pages: 5
```

```
Total 2MiB Huge Pages:    1376
```

```
Free 2MiB Huge Pages:      1
```

```
Configured 2MiB Huge Pages: 0
```

```
Hugepages Usage:
```

```
-----
```

```
-----
```

Name	Type	Used 1G Hugepages	Used 2M
Hugepages			
-----			
srxpfe	other process	1	1375
ovs-vswitchd	other process	2	0

**NOTE:** vjunos0 is a system VNF, you cannot modify the memory allocation for the vjunos0.

To specify the maximum primary memory that the VNF can use:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name memory size size
```

**NOTE:** You cannot change the memory configuration of a VNF while the VNF is running. You must restart the VNF for the changes to take effect.

## (Optional) Attach a Config Drive to the VNF

To attach a config drive to a VNF:

1. Launch the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image image-file-path
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 image image-type image-type
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 image /var/public/media-vsrx-vmdisk-15.1X49-
D78.4.qcow2.1
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 image image-type qcow2
```

2. Specify the number of CPUs required for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu count number
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 virtual-cpu count 2
```

3. Pin virtual CPUs to physical CPUs:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu vcpu-number physical-cpu pcpu-
number
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 virtual-cpu 0 physical-cpu 4
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 virtual-cpu 1 physical-cpu 5
```

4. Enable hardware virtualization for the VNF CPUs:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu features hardware-
virtualization
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 virtual-cpu features hardware-virtualization
```

- Specify the maximum primary memory that the VNF can use:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name memory size memory-size
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 memory size 4194304
```

- Allocate hugepages:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name memory features hugepages page-size page-size
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 memory features hugepages page-size 1024
```

- Disable autostart of the VNF when the VNF configuration is committed:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name no-autostart
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 no-autostart
```

- Specify the source file to add in the config drive:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source file source-file-path  
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source file source-file-path
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data source file /var/public/  
source_file1  
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vrsx2 config-data source file /var/public/  
source_file2
```

- Specify the template file to add in the config drive:

**NOTE:** A template file can be of any format and keys are written inside the double {}. This feature replaces keys with values provided in the CLI to create a file and attach as storage media to the VNF. Its use depends upon the VNF. For more information about how to create a template, refer to [jinja2 template guidelines](#).

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template_name
file file-path
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template_name
parameters image_path image-path
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template_name
parameters image_type image-type
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data source template template_sample
file /var/public/template_sample
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data source template template_sample
parameters image_path /var/tmp/disk_image.qcow2
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data source template template_sample
parameters image_type qcow2
```

Following is a sample template:

```
user@host# cat /var/public/template_sample
Image {
    {{image_path}};
    Image-type {{image_type}};
}
memory {
    size {{mem_size}};
    features {
        hugepages {
            page-size {{page_size}};
        }
    }
}
```

10. Specify the maximum memory of the source template:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template_name
parameters mem-size memory-size
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data source template template_sample
parameters mem-size 4096
```

11. Allocate pages for the source template:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template_name
parameters page-size page-size
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data source template template_sample
parameters page-size 1024
```

12. Specify the target file that contains the generated file from the source template:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template_name
target target-file-path
```

For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data source template template_sample
target /var/public/template_output
```

13. Specify the device name, device type, and device label to add in the config drive:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data target device-name device-name
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data target device-type device-type
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data target device-label device-label
```



For example:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data target device-name hda
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data target device-type cdrom
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vsrx2 config-data target device-label
template_label
```

The target device-type is optional. If you do not specify, it takes the device type as cd-rom.

The target device-label is optional. If you do not specify, it takes the device label as config-data.

14. Commit the configuration:

```
user@host# commit
```

To verify whether the config drive is attached to the VNF, see the VNF Disk Information section in the ["show system visibility vnf" on page 264](#) command output message.

For example:

```
user@host> show system visibility vnf vsrx2
VNF Memory Usage
-----
-----
Name                                Maximum Memory (KiB)  Used Memory (KiB)  Used 1G
Hugepages  Used 2M Hugepages
-----
-----
vsrx2                                4194304                4194304
4                                0
VNF CPU Statistics (Time in ms)
-----
-----
Name                                CPU Time      System Time  User Time
-----
vsrx2                                3288          1510         770
VNF MAC Addresses
-----
-----
VNF                                MAC
-----
vsrx2_ethdef0                      9C:CC:83:BD:8C:42
```

vsrx2\_ethdef1

9C:CC:83:BD:8C:43

VNF Internal IP Addresses

VNF	IP
vsrx2	192.0.2.100

VNF Interfaces

VNF	Interface	Type	Source	Model	MAC	IPv4-address
vsrx2	vnet4	network	default	virtio	9c:cc:83:bd:8c:42	--
vsrx2	vnet5	bridge	eth0br	virtio	9c:cc:83:bd:8c:43	--

VNF Disk Information

VNF	Disk	File
vsrx2	vda	/var/public/media-vsrx-vmdisk-15.1X49-D78.4.qcow2.1
vsrx2	hda	/var/public/vnf_config_data_vsrx2

VNF Disk Usage

VNF	Disk	Read Req	Read Bytes	Write Req	Write Bytes
vsrx2	vda	14125	109740032	0	0
vsrx2	hda	0	0	0	0

VNF Port Statistics

VNF	Port	Rcvd Bytes	Rcvd Packets	Rcvd Error	Rcvd Drop	Trxd Bytes	Trxd Packets
vsrx2	vnet4	52	1	0	0	0	0
vsrx2	vnet5	60	1	0	0	0	0

```
0      0      0
```

```
VNF Media Information
```

```
-----
-----
VNF                Media Disk      File
-----
-----
vsrx2              CDRom hda        /var/public/vnf_config_data_vsrx2
```

## Configure Interfaces and VLANs for a VNF

You can configure a VNF interface, map a VNF interface to a virtual function, and attach the interface to a physical NIC port, a management interface, or VLANs, assign a VLAN ID to it, and enable trust mode on it.

Prior to Junos OS Releases 21.3R1, 21.2R2, 21.2R1, 21.1R2, and 20.4R3, the step to configure an SR-IOV VNF interface and to assign a VLAN ID is as follows:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces vnf-interface-name mapping
interface physical-interface-name virtual-function vlan-id vlan-id
```

Starting from Junos OS Releases 21.3R1, 21.2R2, 21.2R1, 21.1R2, and 20.4R3, the steps to configure an SR-IOV VNF interface, to assign a VLAN ID, and to enable trust mode are as follows:

To map a VNF interface to a virtual function:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces vnf-interface-name mapping
interface physical-interface-name
```

To attach a VNF interface to a physical NIC port by using the SR-IOV virtual function and assign a VLAN ID:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces vnf-interface-name mapping
interface virtual-function vlan-id vlan-id
```

**vlan-id** is the VLAN ID of the port and is an optional value.

To enable trust mode:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces vnf-interface-name mapping
interface virtual-function trust
```

**NOTE:**

- Trust mode is supported on NFX Series devices from Junos OS Releases 21.3R1, 21.2R2, 21.2R1, 21.1R2, and 20.4R3.
- If you enable trust mode on VNF SR-IOV interface, then the VNF interface goes into promiscuous mode.

To attach a VNF interface to a VLAN:

- Create a VLAN:

```
user@host# set vmhost vlan vlan-name
```

- Attach a VNF interface to a VLAN:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mapping vlan
members list-of-vlans [mode trunk|access]
```

A VNF interface can be mapped to one or more physical interface. You can enable this functionality by configuring the virtual port peer (VPP) feature. You can configure mappings between an OVS interface of a VNF to one or more front panel interfaces. The VNF interface becomes inactive if all of the mapped physical interfaces are inactive. The VNF interface becomes active even if at least one of the mapped physical interface is active.

**NOTE:**

- The mapped physical interface does not become inactive if a VNF interface is inactive.
- Before upgrading a software image that does not support trust mode to an image that supports trust mode, it is recommended to delete all VNF interface to virtual-function mappings from the configuration.

- Before downgrading a software image that supports trust mode to an image that does not support trust mode, it is necessary to delete all VNF interface to virtual-function mappings from the configuration. Else, the device goes into **Amnesiac** state after the downgrade.

The interface to the VNF is an OVS port and this mapping is defined in the configuration. If the mapping rules can view multiple physical ports before triggering the action, configuring the VPP feature allows you to manage multiple, redundant physical links.

You can configure a mapping between VNF virtual interfaces and JCP physical interfaces (ge-0/0/*x* and xe-0/0/*x*). One virtual interface can be mapped to one or more physical interfaces. There is no limit on the number of physical interfaces to which a VNF virtual interface can be mapped to. You can map a VNF virtual interface to all the physical interfaces or you can map multiple VNF interfaces to a single physical interface.

To configure VPP:

```
root@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mapping peer-  
interfaces physical-interface-name
```

For example:

```
root@host# set virtual-network-functions centos1 interfaces eth2 mapping peer-interfaces ge-0/0/6
```

To view mapping of the peer interfaces, run the `show system visibility vnf vnf-name` command.

#### NOTE:

- The interfaces attached to a VNF are persistent across VNF restarts.
- If the VNF supports hot-plugging, you can attach the interfaces while the VNF is running. Otherwise, you must add the interfaces, and then restart the VNF.
- You cannot change the mapping of a VNF interface while the VNF is running.

**NOTE:** You can prevent the VNF interface from sending or receiving traffic by using the deny-forwarding CLI option.

If the deny-forwarding option is enabled on an interface that is a part of cross-connect, then the cross-connect status goes down and drops all traffic.

```
set virtual-network-options vnf-name interface interface-name forwarding-options deny-forwarding
```

To specify the target PCI address for a VNF interface:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name pci-address target-pci-address
```

You can use the target PCI address to rename or reorganize interfaces within the VNF.

For example, a Linux-based VNF can use udev rules within the VNF to name the interface based on the PCI address.

#### NOTE:

- The target PCI address string should be in the following format:  
  
0000:00:<slot>:0, which are the values for domain:bus:slot:function. The value for slot should be different for each VNF interface. The values for domain, bus, and function should be zero.
- You cannot change the target PCI address of VNF interface while the VNF is running.

To delete a VNF interface:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name  
user@host# commit
```

#### NOTE:

- To delete a VNF interface, you must stop the VNF, delete the interface, and then restart the VNF.

- After attaching or detaching a virtual function, you must restart the VNF for the changes to take effect.
- eth0 and eth1 are reserved for the default VNF interfaces that are connected to the internal network and the out-of-band management network. Therefore, the configurable VNF interface names start from eth2.
- Within a VNF, the interface names can be different, based on guest OS naming conventions. VNF interfaces that are configured in the JCP might not appear in the same order within the VNF.
- You must use the target PCI addresses to map to the VNF interfaces that are configured in the JCP and you must name them accordingly.

## Configure Storage Devices for VNFs

An NFX250 (NG) device supports the following storage options for VNFs:

- CD-ROM
- Disk
- USB

To add a virtual CD or to update the source file of a virtual CD:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name storage device-name type cdrom source file file-name
```

You can specify a valid device name in the format *hd*x**, *sd*x**, or *vd*x**—for example, *hdb*, *sdc*, *vdb*, and so on.

To add a virtual USB storage device:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name storage device-name type usb source file file-name
```

To attach an additional hard disk:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name storage device-name type disk [bus-type virtio
| ide] [file-type raw | qcow2] source file file-name
```

To delete a virtual CD, USB storage device, or hard disk from the VNF:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name storage device-name
```

#### NOTE:

- After attaching or detaching a CD from a VNF, you must restart the device for the changes to take effect. The CD detach operation fails if the device is in use within the VNF.
- A VNF supports one virtual CD, one virtual USB storage device, and multiple virtual hard disks.
- You can update the source file in a CD or USB storage device while the VNF is running.
- You must save the source file in the `/var/public` directory, and the file must have read and write permission for all users.

## Instantiate a VNF

You can instantiate a VNF by configuring the VNF name, and by specifying the path of an image.

While instantiating a VNF with an image, two VNF interfaces are added by default. These interfaces are required for management and for the internal network.

**NOTE:** Only QCOW2, IMG, and RAW image types are supported.

To instantiate a VNF by using an image:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image file-path
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image image-type image-type
user@host# commit
```



**NOTE:** When you configure VNFs, do not use VNF names in the format `vnfn`—for example, `vnf1`, `vnf2`, and so on. Configurations that contain such names fail to commit.

(Optional) To specify a UUID for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name [uuid vnf-uuid]
```

`uuid` is an optional parameter. We recommend that you allow the system to allocate a UUID for the VNF.

**NOTE:** You cannot change the image configuration for a VNF after saving and committing the configuration. To change the image for a VNF, you must delete the VNF and create a VNF again.

## Verify the VNF Instantiation

To verify that the VNF is instantiated successfully:

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions
```

ID	Name	State	Liveliness
1	vjunos0	Running	alive
2	centos1	Running	alive
3	centos2	Running	alive

The output in the **Liveliness** field of a VNF indicates whether the IP address of the VNF is reachable over the internal management network. The default IP address of the liveliness bridge is 192.0.2.1/24. Note that this IP address is internal to the device and is used for VNF management.

# Managing VNFs on NFX Series Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Managing VNF States | 112](#)
- [Managing VNF MAC Addresses | 113](#)
- [Managing the MTU of a VNF Interface | 114](#)
- [Accessing a VNF from the JCP | 115](#)
- [Viewing the List of VNFs | 115](#)
- [Displaying the Details of a VNF | 116](#)
- [Deleting a VNF | 116](#)

## Managing VNF States

By default, a VNF automatically starts when the VNF configuration is committed.

- To disable autostart of a VNF when the VNF configuration is committed:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name no-autostart
```

- To manually start a VNF:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name start
```

- To stop a VNF:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name stop
```

- To restart a VNF:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name restart
```

- To access the console of an active VNF:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name console
```

**NOTE:** The request virtual-network-functions *vnf-name* console command is supported only for root login over ssh.

- To access a VNF through SSH:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions ssh vnf-name
```

- To access a VNF through Telnet:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions telnet vnf-name
```

## Managing VNF MAC Addresses

VNF interfaces that are defined, either using the CLI or specified in an init-descriptor XML file, are assigned a globally unique and persistent MAC address. A common pool of 64 MAC addresses is used to assign MAC addresses to VNF interfaces. You can configure a MAC address other than what is available in the common pool, and this address will not be overwritten.

There are 160 MAC addresses for the network interfaces on the VNF. These MAC addresses are automatically allocated when a VNF is instantiated.

- To configure a specific MAC address for a VNF interface:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mac-address mac-address
```

- To delete the MAC address configuration of a VNF interface:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mac-address mac-address
```

**NOTE:**

- To delete or modify the MAC address of a VNF interface, you must stop the VNF, make the necessary changes, and then restart the VNF.
- The MAC address specified for a VNF interface can be either a system MAC address or a user-defined MAC address.
- The MAC address specified from the system MAC address pool must be unique for the VNF interfaces.

## Managing the MTU of a VNF Interface

The maximum transmission unit (MTU) is the largest data unit that can be forwarded without fragmentation. You can configure either 1500 bytes or 2048 bytes as the MTU size. The default MTU value is 1500 bytes, and the maximum MTU size for a VNF interface is 2048 bytes.

**NOTE:** MTU configuration is supported only on VLAN interfaces.

1. To configure the MTU on a VNF interface:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mtu size
```

**NOTE:** You must restart the VNF after configuring the MTU, if the VNF does not support hot-plugging functionality.

2. To delete the MTU of a VNF interface:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mtu
```

**NOTE:** After the MTU is deleted, the MTU of the VNF interface is reset to 1500 bytes.

**NOTE:**

- The maximum number of VLAN interfaces on the OVS that are supported in the system is 25.

## Accessing a VNF from the JCP

You can access a VNF from the JCP through SSH or by using the console.

To access a VNF from the JCP through SSH:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name ssh
```

To access a VNF from the JCP by using the console:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name console
```

## Viewing the List of VNFs

To view the list of VNFs:

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions
```

ID	Name	State	Liveliness
-----			
1	vjunos0	Running	alive
2	centos1	Running	alive
3	centos2	Running	alive

The **Liveliness** field of a VNF indicates whether the IP address of the VNF is reachable from the JCP. The default IP address of the liveliness bridge is 192.0.2.1/24.

## Displaying the Details of a VNF

To display the details of a VNF:

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions vnf-name detail
user@host>show virtual-network-functions centos1 detail
Virtual Network Function Information
-----

Id:                2
Name:              centos1
State:             Running
Liveliness:        Up
IP Address:        192.0.2.101
VCPUs:             1
Maximum Memory:    1048576 KiB
Used Memory:       1048576 KiB
Used 1G Hugepages: 0
Used 2M Hugepages: 0
Error:             None
```

## Deleting a VNF

To delete a VNF:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name
```

**NOTE:** The VNF image remains in the disk even after you delete a VNF.

# Configuring Analyzer VNF and Port-mirroring

The **Port-mirroring** feature allows you to monitor network traffic. If the feature is enabled on a VNF interface, the OVS system bridge sends a copy of all network packets of that VNF interface to the analyzer VNF for analysis. You can use the port-mirroring or analyzer commands for analyzing the network traffic.

## NOTE:

- Port-mirroring is supported only on VNF interfaces that are connected to an OVS system bridge.
- VNF interfaces must be configured before configuring port-mirroring options.
- If the analyzer VNF is active after you configure, you must restart the VNF for changes to take effect.
- You can configure up to four input ports and only one output port for an analyzer rule.
- Output ports must be unique in all analyzer rules.
- After changing the configuration of the input VNF interfaces, you must de-activate and activate the analyzer rules referencing to it along with the analyzer VNF restart.

To configure the analyzer VNF and enable port-mirroring:

### 1. Configure the analyzer VNF:

```
[edit]
user@host#set virtual-network-functions analyzer-vnf-name image file-path
user@host#set virtual-network-functions analyzer-vnf-name interfaces interface-name analyzer
```

### 2. Enable port-mirroring of the network traffic in the input and output ports of the VNF interface and analyzer VNF:

```
user@host# set vmhost forwarding-options analyzer analyzer-instance-name input [ingress | egress] virtual-network-function vnf-name interface interface-name
user@host# set vmhost forwarding-options analyzer analyzer-rule-name output virtual-network-function analyzer-vnf-name interface interface-name
```

# 8

CHAPTER

## Configuring Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation (MAP-E)

---

[Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation on NFX Series Devices | 119](#)

[Configuring MAP-E on NFX Series Devices | 122](#)

---



# Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation on NFX Series Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Overview | 119](#)
- [Benefits of MAP-E | 119](#)
- [MAP-E Terminology | 120](#)
- [MAP-E Functionality | 121](#)

## Overview

Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation (MAP-E) is an IPv6 transition technique that encapsulates an IPv4 packet in an IPv6 address and carries it over an IPv4-over-IPv6 tunnel from MAP-E customer edge (CE) devices to MAP-E provider edge (PE) devices (also called as border relay [BR] devices) through an IPv6 routing topology, where the packets are detunneled for further processing.

MAP-E uses Network Address Port Translation (NAPT) features for restricting transport protocol ports, Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) identifiers, and fragment identifiers to the configured port sets. The existing NAPT features are enhanced to add MAP-E capability.

## Benefits of MAP-E

In most cases, during IPv4 to IPv6 migration, only the IPv6 network is available. However, an IPv4 network is required for all residual IPv4 deployment. In scenarios where service providers have an IPv6 network and the LAN subscribers are not IPv6-capable, MAP-E supports IPv4 to IPv6 migration and deployment. MAP-E transports IPv4 packets across an IPv6 network using IP encapsulation. Encapsulation is done based on the mapping of IPv6 addresses to IPv4 addresses and to transport layer ports. Typically, during IPv6 transition, service providers might have a limited pool of public IPv4 addresses. MAP-E enables the sharing of public IPv4 addresses among multiple CE devices.

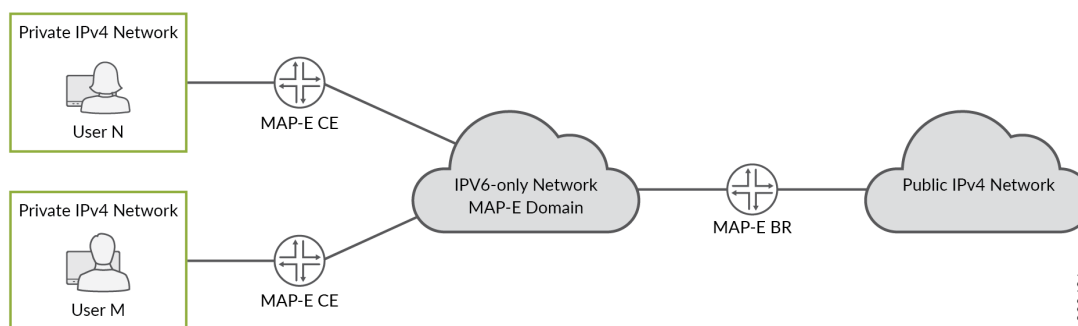
## MAP-E Terminology

Terminology	Description
Border relay (BR)	The MAP-E-enabled provider edge device in a MAP domain. A BR device has at least one IPv6-enabled interface and one IPv4 interface connected to the native IPv4 network.
Embedded address (EA) bits	The EA bits in the IPv6 address identify an IPv4 prefix, IPv4 address, or a shared IPv4 address and a PSID.
MAP domain	One or more MAP-E customer edge devices and BR devices connected to the same virtual link.
MAP rule	<p>A set of parameters that describe the mapping of an IPv4 prefix, IPv4 address, or a shared IPv4 address with an IPv6 prefix or IPv6 address. Each domain uses a different mapping rule set.</p> <p>Every MAP node must be provisioned with a basic mapping rule, which is used by the node to configure its IPv4 address, IPv4 prefix, or shared IPv4 address. The basic mapping rule is a forwarding mapping rule that is used for forwarding, where an IPv4 destination address and optionally a destination port is mapped to an IPv6 address.</p>
MAP-E Customer Edge (CE)	The MAP-E-enabled customer edge device in a MAP deployment.
Port set ID (PSID)	Separate part of the transport layer port space that is denoted as the port set ID.
Softwire	Tunnel between two IPv6 endpoints to carry IPv4 packets or between two IPv4 endpoints to carry IPv6 packets.

## MAP-E Functionality

Figure 8 on page 121 illustrates a simple MAP-E deployment scenario.

**Figure 8: MAP-E Deployment**



In a MAP-E network topology, there are two MAP-E CE devices, each connected to a private IPv4 host. The MAP-E CE devices are dual stack and are capable of NAPT. The MAP-E CE devices connect to a MAP-E BR device through an IPv6-only MAP-E network domain. The MAP-E BR device is dual stack and is connected to both a public IPv4 network and an IPv6 MAP-E network.

The MAP-E functionality is as follows:

1. The MAP-E CE devices are capable of NAPT. On receiving an IPv4 packet from the host, the MAP-E CE device performs NAT on the incoming IPv4 packets.
2. After NAT is performed, the IPv4 packets are then encapsulated into IPv6 packets by the MAP-E CE device, and are sent to the MAP-E BR device.
3. The IPv6 packets are transported through the IPv6-only service provider network and reach the MAP-E BR device.
4. The incoming IPv6 packets are decapsulated by the MAP-E BR and are routed to the IPv4 public network.

In the reverse path, the incoming IPv4 packets are encapsulated into IPv6 packets by the MAP-E BR device, and are routed to the MAP-E CE devices.

# Configuring MAP-E on NFX Series Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- Overview | [122](#)
- Requirements | [122](#)
- Topology Overview | [122](#)
- Configure an NFX Series Device as a MAP-E CE Device | [123](#)
- Configure an MX Series Device as a BR Device | [126](#)
- Verify the MAP-E Configuration | [128](#)

## Overview

This example describes how to configure Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation (MAP-E) functionality on NFX Series devices. For more information about MAP-E, see ["Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation on NFX Series Devices" on page 119](#).

## Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX150 device running Junos OS Release 19.4R1, deployed as a customer edge (CE) device.
- MX480 device, deployed as a border relay (BR) device.
- Map physical interfaces to virtual interfaces. For more information, see [Mapping Interfaces on NFX150 Devices](#).

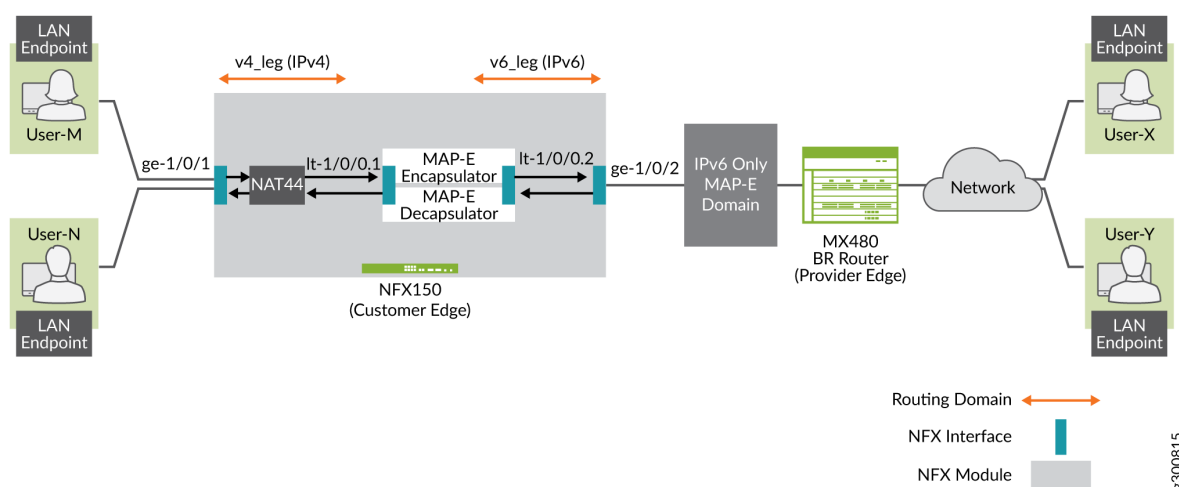
## Topology Overview

This topology shows how to configure MAP-E CE functionality on NFX Series devices. This topology also shows how the IPv4 packets from MAP-E CE devices are encapsulated and transported through an

IPv4-over-IPv6 tunnel to MAP-E provider edge (PE) devices (also known as border relay [BR] devices) through an IPv6 routing topology, where the packets are detunneled for further processing. An MX Series device is used as the MAP-E BR device, which is a dual-stack device connected to both a public IPv4 network and an IPv6 MAP-E network.

Figure 9 on page 123 shows the MAP-E deployment on NFX Series devices.

Figure 9: MAP-E Deployment on NFX Series Device



## Configure an NFX Series Device as a MAP-E CE Device

To configure an NFX Series device as a MAP-E customer edge device:

1. Configure the security policies and zones for applying different security measures on IPv4-facing interfaces and IPv6-facing interfaces. The following configuration adds LAN interface (ge-1/0/1) and WAN interface on the service provider end (ge-1/0/2) into relevant security zones and configures a policy to permit all traffic between these zones. The configuration also adds corresponding internal logical tunnel (lt) interface units into security zones.

```
user@host# set security policies global policy my_ce match source-address any
user@host# set security policies global policy my_ce match destination-address any
user@host# set security policies global policy my_ce match application any
user@host# set security policies global policy my_ce then permit
user@host# set security policies default-policy permit-all
user@host# set security zones security-zone v4zone host-inbound-traffic system-services all
```

```

user@host# set security zones security-zone v4zone host-inbound-traffic protocols all
user@host# set security zones security-zone v4zone interfaces ge-1/0/1.0
user@host# set security zones security-zone v4zone interfaces lt-1/0/0.1
user@host# set security zones security-zone v6zone host-inbound-traffic system-services all
user@host# set security zones security-zone v6zone host-inbound-traffic protocols all
user@host# set security zones security-zone v6zone interfaces ge-1/0/2.0
user@host# set security zones security-zone v6zone interfaces lt-1/0/0.2

```

2. Configure the interfaces to provide network connectivity and data flow. The following configuration assigns IPv4 address on LAN side and IPv6 on WAN side. The MTU on the IPv6 side must support maximum MTU.

```

user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/24
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 mtu 9192
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet6 address 2001:db8:ffff::1/64

```

3. Configure both the logical tunnel interfaces. The logical tunnel interfaces act as internal endpoints to MAP-E encapsulator or decapsulator block in NFX series box. This separates the network traffic for IPv4 and IPv6. Here, lt-1/0/0 unit 1 terminates IPv4 traffic that is received on ge-1/0/1 and lt-1/0/0 unit 2 initiates IPv6 traffic to be sent out through ge-1/0/2. lt-1/0/0 unit 2 terminates IPv6 traffic that is received on ge-1/0/2 and lt-1/0/0 unit 1 initiates IPv4 traffic to be sent out through ge-1/0/1.

```

user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 mtu 9192
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 1 encapsulation ethernet
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 1 peer-unit 2
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 1 family inet address 172.16.100.1/24
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 1 family inet6 address 2001:db8:fffe::1/64

```

```

user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 2 encapsulation ethernet
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 2 peer-unit 1
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 2 family inet address 172.16.100.2/24
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 2 family inet6 address 2001:db8:fffe::2/64

```

4. Configure the routing instances for the IPv4 and IPv6 network traffic domains inside NFX:

```

user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg routing-options rib v4_leg.inet.0 static route
198.51.100.0/24 next-hop 172.16.100.2
user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg routing-options rib v4_leg.inet.0 static route
203.0.113.0/24 next-hop 172.16.100.2

```

```

user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg routing-options rib v4_leg.inet.0 static route
192.0.2.0/24 next-hop 172.16.100.2
user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg instance-type virtual-router
user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg interface lt-1/0/0.1

```

```

user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg interface ge-1/0/1.0
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg routing-options rib v6_leg.inet.0 static route
10.10.10.0/24 next-hop 172.16.100.1
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg routing-options rib v6_leg.inet6.0 static route
2001:db8::a/128 next-hop 2001:db8:ffff::9
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg routing-options rib v6_leg.inet6.0 static route
2001:db8:0012:3500::/56 next-hop 2001:db8:ffff::2
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg routing-options rib v6_leg.inet6.0 static route
2001:db8:0012:3400::/56 next-hop 2001:db8:ffe::1
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg instance-type virtual-router
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg interface lt-1/0/0.2
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg interface ge-1/0/2.0

```

5. Configure the MAP-E BMR and FMR rules to provide mapping between the IPv4 network and IPv6 network:

```

user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 br-address 2001:db8::a/128
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 end-user-prefix 2001:db8:0012:3400::/56
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr rule-type BMR
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr ipv4-prefix 192.0.2.0/24
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr ipv6-prefix 2001:db8::/40
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr ea-bits-length 16
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr psid-offset 6
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 role CE
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 version 3

```

6. (Optional) Configure the confidentiality option for MAP-E if you want to hide the MAP-E parameters in show command output for non-super users:

```

user@host# set security softwires map-e confidentiality

```

For more information, see [confidentiality](#) and [show security softwires map-e confidentiality status](#).

## 7. Configure source NAT rule and NAT pool:

```

user@host# set security nat source pool my_mape allocation-domain mapce1
user@host# set security nat source pool my_mape allocation-domain allocation-rule bmr
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape from zone v4zone
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape to interface lt-1/0/0.1
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape to interface ge-1/0/1.0
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match source-address 10.10.10.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match destination-address
10.10.10.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match destination-address
198.51.100.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match destination-address
203.0.113.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match destination-address
192.0.2.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 then source-nat pool my_mape
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 then source-nat pool persistent-nat
permit any-remote-host

```

## 8. Commit the configuration:

```

user@host# commit

```

# Configure an MX Series Device as a BR Device

To configure an MX Series device as a border relay device:

## 1. Configure the service set for MAP-E on the MX Series device:

```

user@host# set services service-set ss1 software-rules sw-rule1
user@host# set services service-set ss1 next-hop-service inside-service-interface si-1/0/0.1
user@host# set services service-set ss1 next-hop-service outside-service-interface si-1/0/0.2

```



2. Configure the MAP-E software concentrator and associated parameters. This creates a tunnel between two IPv6 endpoints to carry IPv4 packets or between two IPv4 endpoints to carry IPv6 packets.

```

user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 software-address
2001:db8::a
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 ipv4-prefix
192.0.2.0/24
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 mape-prefix
2001:db8::/40
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 ea-bits-len 16
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 psid-offset 6
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 psid-length 8
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 mtu-v6 9192
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 version-03
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 v4-reassembly
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 v6-reassembly
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 disable-auto-route

```

3. Configure a software rule to specify the direction of traffic to be tunneled and the MAP-E software concentrator to be used:

```

user@host# set services software rule sw-rule1 match-direction input
user@host# set services software rule sw-rule1 term t1 then map-e mape-domain-1

```

4. Configure a service interface inside the dual-stack domain:

```

user@host# set interfaces si-1/0/0 unit 1 family inet6
user@host# set interfaces si-1/0/0 unit 1 service-domain inside

```

5. Configure a service interface outside the dual-stack domain:

```

user@host# set interfaces si-1/0/0 unit 2 family inet
user@host# set interfaces si-1/0/0 unit 2 service-domain outside

```

6. Configure the maximum transmission unit (MTU) on the BR interface:

```

user@host# set interfaces ge-1/1/2 mtu 9192

```

7. Configure the logical interfaces and assign the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/1/2 unit 0 family inet6 address 2001:db8:ffff::9/64
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/1/3 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.1/24
```

8. Configure the routing instances:

```
user@host# set routing-options rib inet6.0 static route 2001:db8::/40 next-hop si-1/0/0.1
user@host# set routing-options rib inet6.0 static route 2001:db8:0012:3400::/56 next-hop
2001:db8:ffff::1
user@host# set routing-options rib inet6.0 static route 2001:db8:0012:3500::/56 next-hop
2001:db8:ffff::2
user@host# set routing-options static route 192.0.2.0/24 next-hop si-1/0/0.2
user@host# set routing-options static route 198.51.100.0/24 next-hop si-1/0/0.2
user@host# set routing-options static route 203.0.113.0/24 next-hop si-1/0/0.2
```

9. Commit the configuration:

```
user@host# commit
```

## Verify the MAP-E Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- Purpose | 128
- Action | 129
- Meaning | 132

### Purpose

After completing the MAP-E configuration on an NFX Series device, you can verify the status of the MAP-E configuration.

## Action

- Verify the status of the packet flow:

```
user@host> show security flow session
Session ID: 134218806, Policy name: my_ce/4, Timeout: 1800, Valid
  In: 10.10.10.2/57630 --> 203.0.113.2/22;tcp, Conn Tag: 0x0, If: ge-1/0/1.0, Pkts: 50,
Bytes: 5797,
  Out: 203.0.113.2/22 --> 192.0.2.18/20691;tcp, Conn Tag: 0x0, If: lt-1/0/0.1, Pkts: 33,
Bytes: 5697,

Session ID: 134218807, Policy name: my_ce/4, Timeout: 1800, Valid
  In: 2001:db8:12:3400:c0:2:1200:3400/1 --> 2001:db8::a/1;ipip, Conn Tag: 0x0, If:
lt-1/0/0.2, Pkts: 50, Bytes: 7797,
  Out: 2001:db8::a/1 --> 2001:db8:12:3400:c0:2:1200:3400/1;ipip, Conn Tag: 0x0, If:
ge-1/0/2.0, Pkts: 33, Bytes: 7017,
Total sessions: 2
```

- Verify whether the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are configured correctly:

```
user@host> show security softwires map-e domain mapce1
Role                : CE
Version             : 3
Domain Name         : mapce1
BR Address           : 2001:db8::a/128
End User Ipv6 prefix : 2001:db8:12:3400::/56
BMR Mapping Rule :
  Rule Name          : bmr
  Rule Ipv4 Prefix    : 192.0.2.0/24
  Rule Ipv6 Prefix    : 2001:db8::/40
  PSID offset         : 6
  PSID length         : 8
  EA bit length       : 16
  Port SetID          : 0x34
  MAP-E Ipv4 address  : 192.0.2.18/32
  MAP-E Ipv6 address  : 2001:db8:12:3400:c0:2:1200:3400
```

- Verify the map rule statistics:

```

user@host> show security softwires map-e domain mapce1 statistics rule bmr
BMR Rule Name           :bmr
Encapsulated packets     :289
Decapsulated packets     :269
Encapsulation errors     :0
Decapsulation errors     :0
Encapsulated fragmentation :0
Decapsulated fragmentation :0
Invalid port set         :0
IPv6 address mismatch    :0

```

- View the details of the NAT source rule:

```

user@host> show security nat source rule all
Total rules: 1
Total referenced IPv4/IPv6 ip-prefixes: 5/0
source NAT rule: r1           Rule-set: mape
  Rule-Id                     : 1
  Rule position                : 1
  From zone                   : v4zone
  To interface                 : lt-1/0/0.1
                              : ge-1/0/1.0
  Match
    Source addresses           : 10.10.10.0      - 10.10.10.255
    Destination addresses      : 10.10.10.0      - 10.10.10.255
                              : 198.51.100.0    - 198.51.100.255
                              : 203.0.113.0     - 203.0.113.255
                              : 192.0.2.0       - 192.0.2.255
  Action                       : my_mape
    Persistent NAT type        : any-remote-host
    Persistent NAT mapping type : address-port-mapping
    Inactivity timeout         : 300
    Max session number         : 30
  Translation hits             : 1
    Successful sessions        : 1
    Failed sessions            : 0
  Number of sessions           : 1

```

- View the details of the NAT source pool:

```

user@host> show security nat source pool all
Total pools: 1
Pool name      : my_mape
Pool id       : 4
Routing instance : default
Host address base : 0.0.0.0
Map-e domain name : mapce1
Map-e rule name  : bmr
PSID offset    : 6
PSID length    : 8
PSID           : 0x34
Port overloading : 1
Address assignment : no-paired
Total addresses : 1
Translation hits : 1
Address range           Single Ports  Twin Ports
192.0.2.18 - 192.0.2.18      1          0
Total used ports      :          1          0

```

- View the NAT source summary:

```

user@host> show security nat source summary
show security nat source summary
Total port number usage for port translation pool: 252
Maximum port number for port translation pool: 33554432
Total pools: 1
Pool          Address          Routing          PAT  Total
Name          Range            Instance         Address
my_mape       192.0.2.18-192.0.2.18  default         yes  1

Total rules: 1
Rule name     Rule set    From           To             Action
r1            mape       v4zone         lt-1/0/0.1     my_mape
r1            mape       v4zone         ge-1/0/1.0

```

- View the persistent NAT table:

```

user@host> show security nat source persistent-nat-table all
Internal          Reflective          Source      Type
Left_time/  Curr_Sess_Num/  Source
In_IP        In_Port I_Proto Ref_IP        Ref_Port R_Proto NAT Pool
Conf_time    Max_Sess_Num    NAT Rule
10.10.10.2    57630   tcp    192.0.2.18     20691   tcp    my_mape    any-remote-
host         -/300    1/30    r1

```

- View the softwire statistics on the MX Series device:

```

user@host> show services inline softwire statistics mape
Service PIC Name                               si-1/0/0

Control Plane Statistics
  MAPE ICMPv6 echo requests to softwire concentrator      0
  MAPE ICMPv6 echo responses from softwire concentrator    0
  MAPE Dropped ICMPv6 packets to softwire concentrator     0

Data Plane Statistics (v6-to-v4)      Packets      Bytes
  MAPE decaps                          15034         1388760
  MAPE ICMP decap errors                0             0
  MAPE decap spoof errors               0             0
  MAPE v6 reassembled                  0             0
  MAPE dropped v6 fragments             0             0
  MAPE v6 unsupp protocol drops         0             0

Data Plane Statistics (v4-to-v6)      Packets      Bytes
  MAPE encaps                          149544        223527457
  MAPE ICMP encap errors                0             0
  MAPE v6 mtu errors                   0             0
  MAPE v4 reassembled                  0             0
  MAPE dropped v4 fragments             0             0

```

## Meaning

This section describes the output fields for the MAP-E configuration on NFX Series devices.

**Role** MAP-E is deployed on a CE device. Currently, only the CE role is supported.

<b>Version</b>	MAP-E version: MAP-E draft-3.
<b>BR address</b>	Border router address to be used as the destination address in the absence of a matching FMR rule.
<b>Rule name</b>	Name of the BMR or FMR rule configured.
<b>Rule IPv4 prefix</b>	IPv4 prefix in the BMR or FMR rule.
<b>Rule IPv6 prefix</b>	IPv6 prefix in the BMR or FMR rule.
<b>Port set ID</b>	Port set identifier, used to algorithmically identify a set of ports exclusively assigned to a CE device.
<b>PSID offset</b>	Port set identifier offset, used to specify the range of excluded ports.
<b>PSID length</b>	Port set identifier length, used to specify the sharing ratio.
<b>EA bit length</b>	Embedded address bit length, used to specify part of the IPv4 address or the PSID.

# 9

CHAPTER

## Configuring High Availability

---

[Chassis Cluster on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 135](#)

[Upgrading or Disabling a Chassis Cluster on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 151](#)

---



# Chassis Cluster on NFX250 NextGen Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [NFX250 NextGen Chassis Cluster Overview | 135](#)
- [Chassis Cluster Interfaces | 136](#)
- [Chassis Cluster Limitation | 137](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Chassis Cluster on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 137](#)

A chassis cluster, where two devices operate as a single device, provides high availability (HA) on NFX250 NextGen devices. Chassis clustering involves the synchronizing of configuration files and the dynamic runtime session states between the devices, which are part of the chassis cluster setup.

## NFX250 NextGen Chassis Cluster Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Chassis Cluster Modes | 136](#)

You can configure NFX250 NextGen devices to operate in cluster mode by connecting and configuring a pair of devices to operate like a single node, providing redundancy at the device, interface, and service level.

When two devices are configured to operate as a *chassis cluster*, each device becomes a node of that cluster. The two nodes back up each other, with one node acting as the primary device and the other node acting as the secondary device, ensuring stateful failover of processes and services when the system or hardware fails. If the primary device fails, the secondary device takes over the processing of traffic.

The nodes of a cluster are connected together through two links called control link and fabric link. The devices in a chassis cluster synchronize the configuration, kernel, and PFE session states across the cluster to facilitate high availability, failover of stateful services, and load balancing.

- **Control link**—Synchronizes the configuration between the nodes. When you submit configuration statements to the cluster, the configuration is automatically synchronized over the control interface.

To create a control link in a chassis cluster, connect the ge-0/0/0 interface on one node to the ge-0/0/0 interface on the second node.

**NOTE:** You can use only the ge-0/0/0 interface to create a control link.

- **Fabric link (data link)**—Forwards traffic between the nodes. Traffic arriving on a node that needs to be processed on the other node is forwarded over the fabric link. Similarly, traffic processed on a node that needs to exit through an interface on the other node is forwarded over the fabric link.

You can use any interface except the ge-0/0/0 to create a fabric link.

## Chassis Cluster Modes

The chassis cluster can be configured in active/passive or active/active mode.

- **Active/passive mode**—In active/passive mode, the transit traffic passes through the primary node while the backup node is used only in the event of a failure. When a failure occurs, the backup device becomes the primary device and takes over all forwarding tasks.
- **Active/active mode**—In active/active mode, the transit traffic passes through both nodes all the time.

## Chassis Cluster Interfaces

The chassis cluster interfaces include:

- **Redundant Ethernet (reth) interface**—A pseudo-interface that includes a physical interface from each node of a cluster. The reth interface of the active node is responsible for passing the traffic in a chassis cluster setup.

A reth interface must contain, at minimum, a pair of Fast Ethernet interfaces or a pair of Gigabit Ethernet interfaces that are referred to as child interfaces of the redundant Ethernet interface (the redundant parent). If two or more child interfaces from each node are assigned to the redundant Ethernet interface, a redundant Ethernet interface link aggregation group can be formed.

**NOTE:** You can configure a maximum of 128 reth interfaces on NFX250 NextGen devices.

- **Control interface**—An interface that provides the control link between the two nodes in the cluster. This interface is used for routing updates and for control plane signal traffic, such as heartbeat and threshold information that trigger node failover.

**NOTE:** By default, the ge-0/0/0 interface is configured as the dedicated control interface on NFX250 NextGen devices. Therefore, you cannot apply any configuration to ge-0/0/0 in HA mode.

- **Fabric interface**—An interface that provides the physical connection between two nodes of a cluster. A fabric interface is formed by connecting a pair of Ethernet interfaces back-to-back (one from each node). The Packet Forwarding Engines of the cluster uses this interface to transmit transit traffic and to synchronize the runtime state of the data plane software. You must specify the physical interfaces to be used for the fabric interface in the configuration.

## Chassis Cluster Limitation

Redundant LAG (RLAG) of reth member interfaces of the same node is not supported. A reth interface with more than one child interface per node is called RLAG.

## Example: Configuring a Chassis Cluster on NFX250 NextGen Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 137](#)
- [Overview | 138](#)
- [Configuration | 139](#)
- [Verification | 147](#)

This example shows how to set up chassis clustering on NFX250 NextGen devices.

### Requirements

Before you begin:

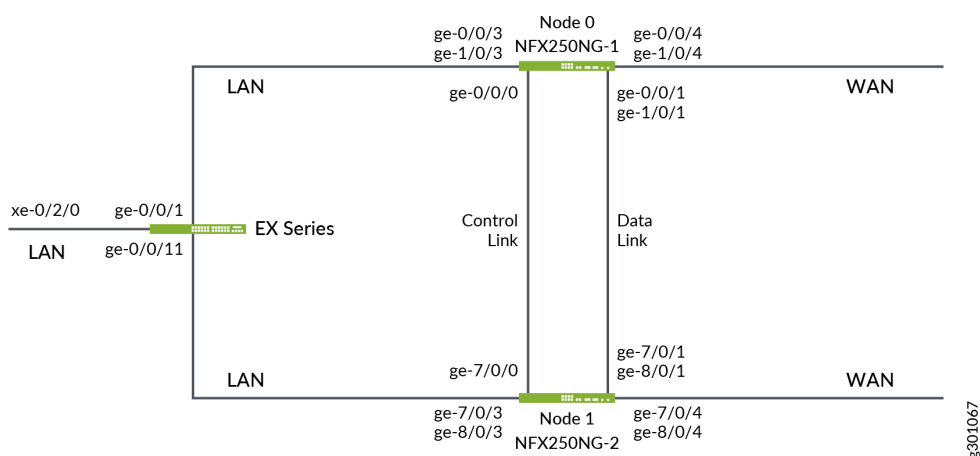
- Physically connect the two devices and ensure that they are the same NFX250 NextGen model.
- Ensure that both devices are running the same Junos OS version
- Remove all interface mapping for the control port ge-0/0/0 on both the nodes.
- Connect the dedicated control port ge-0/0/0 on node 0 to the ge-0/0/0 port on node 1.
- Connect the fabric port on node 0 to the fabric port on node 1.

## Overview

Figure 10 on page 138 shows the topology used in this example. This example shows how to set up basic active/passive chassis clustering. One device actively maintains control of the chassis cluster. The other device passively maintains its state for cluster failover capabilities in case the active device becomes inactive.

**NOTE:** This example does not describe in detail miscellaneous configurations such as how to configure security features. They are essentially the same as they would be for standalone configurations.

Figure 10: NFX250 NextGen Chassis Cluster



## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring a Chassis Cluster | 139](#)
- [Configure Fabric interfaces | 141](#)
- [Configure Redundant Groups and Redundant Interfaces | 143](#)

### Configuring a Chassis Cluster

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure the cluster ID on both the nodes and reboot the devices. A reboot is required to enter into cluster mode after the cluster ID and node ID are set.

**NOTE:** You must enter the operational mode to issue the commands on both devices.

```
user@host1> set chassis cluster cluster-id 1 node 0 reboot
user@host2> set chassis cluster cluster-id 1 node 1 reboot
```

The cluster-id is the same on both devices, but the node ID must be different because one device is node 0 and the other device is node 1. The range for the cluster-id is 0 through 255 and setting it to 0 is equivalent to disabling cluster mode.

2. Verify that the chassis cluster is configured successfully:

- user@host1> **show chassis cluster status**  
Monitor Failure codes:
 

CS Cold Sync monitoring	FL Fabric Connection monitoring
GR GRES monitoring	HW Hardware monitoring
IF Interface monitoring	IP IP monitoring
LB Loopback monitoring	MB Mbuf monitoring
NH Nexthop monitoring	NP NPC monitoring
SP SPU monitoring	SM Schedule monitoring
CF Config Sync monitoring	RE Relinquish monitoring

```
Cluster ID: 1
Node   Priority Status           Preempt Manual   Monitor-failures

Redundancy group: 0 , Failover count: 0
node0  1       primary           no    no    None
node1  1       secondary        no    no    None
```

- ```
root@host1> show chassis cluster information
node0:
-----
Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

Time           From           To           Reason
Mar 15 11:33:47 hold           secondary    Hold timer expired
Mar 15 11:34:03 secondary        primary      Only node present

Chassis cluster LED information:
Current LED color: Green
Last LED change reason: No failures

node1:
-----
Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

Time           From           To           Reason
Mar 15 12:14:49 hold           secondary    Hold timer expired

Chassis cluster LED information:
Current LED color: Green
Last LED change reason: No failures
```

After the chassis cluster is set up, you can enter the configuration mode and perform all the configurations on the primary node, node0.

3. Configure the host names and the out-of-band management IP addresses for nodes 0 and 1:

```
user@host1# set groups node0 system host-name NFX250NG-1
user@host1# set groups node0 interfaces fxp0 unit 0 family inet address 172.16.100.1/24
```

```
user@host2# set groups node1 system host-name NFX250NG-2
user@host2# set groups node1 interfaces fxp0 unit 0 family inet address 172.16.100.2/24
```

If you are accessing the device from a different subnet other than the one configured for the out-of-band management, then set up a static route:

```
user@host1# set routing-options static route 198.51.100.0/24 next-hop 172.16.0.0
user@host1# set routing-options static route 203.0.113.0/24 next-hop 172.16.0.0
```

4. Configure a backup router to access the router from an external network for the out-of-band management

```
user@host1# set groups node0 system backup-router 172.16.0.0
user@host1# set groups node0 system backup-router destination 172.0.0.0/8
user@host1# set groups node0 system backup-router destination 203.0.0.0/8
user@host1# set groups node1 system backup-router 172.16.0.0
user@host1# set groups node1 system backup-router destination 172.0.0.0/8
user@host1# set groups node1 system backup-router destination 203.0.0.0/8
```

## Configure Fabric interfaces

### Step-by-Step Procedure

The ge-0/0/0 interface is a pre-defined control link. Therefore, you should select any other interface on the device to configure a fabric interface. For example, in the below configuration, ge-0/0/1 is used as the fabric interface.

1. Connect one end of the Ethernet cable to ge-0/0/1 on NFX250NG-1 device and the other end of the cable to ge-0/0/1 on NFX250NG-2 device.

2. Map physical LAN to virtual WAN port:

```
user@host1> set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-8/0/1
user@host1> set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1
```

3. Configure front panel (L2) interfaces corresponding to fabric interface:

```
user@host1# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 mtu 9192
user@host1# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode access
user@host1# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

```
user@host1# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 mtu 9192
user@host1# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host1# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host1# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
```

4. Configure L3 interfaces as fabric member:

```
user@host1# set chassis cluster fabric-member ge-1/0/1 vlan-id 100
user@host1# set interfaces fab0 fabric-options member-interfaces ge-1/0/1
user@host1# set groups fab chassis cluster fabric-member ge-1/0/1 vlan-id 100
user@host1# set groups fab chassis cluster fabric-member ge-8/0/1 vlan-id 100
user@host1# set groups fab interfaces fab0 fabric-options member-interfaces ge-1/0/1
user@host1# set groups fab interfaces fab1 fabric-options member-interfaces ge-8/0/1
user@host1# set groups fab vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1
user@host1# set groups fab vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-8/0/1
```

5. Configure data path for fabric interfaces:

```
user@host1# set groups fab interfaces sxe-7/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members
vlan100
user@host1# set groups fab interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members
vlan100
user@host1# set groups fab interfaces ge-0/0/9 mtu 9000
user@host1# set groups fab interfaces ge-0/0/9 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-
mode access
user@host1# set groups fab interfaces ge-0/0/9 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members
vlan100
```



```

user@host1# set groups fab interfaces ge-7/0/9 mtu 9000
user@host1# set groups fab interfaces ge-7/0/9 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-
mode access
user@host1# set groups fab interfaces ge-7/0/9 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members
vlan100
user@host1# set groups fab vlan vlan100 vlan-id 100
user@host1# set apply-groups fab

```

6. Configure port peering for fabric and reth members. Port peering ensures that when a LAN interface controlled by the Layer 2 dataplane (FPC0) fails, the corresponding interface on the Layer 3 dataplane (FPC1) is marked down and vice versa. This helps in the failover of the corresponding redundant group to the secondary node.

```

user@host1# set groups node1 chassis cluster redundant-interface ge-8/0/1 mapping-interface
ge-7/0/1
user@host1# set groups node0 chassis cluster redundant-interface ge-1/0/1 mapping-interface
ge-0/0/1

```

7. Enable the system to perform control link recovery automatically. After it determines that the control link is healthy, the system issues an automatic reboot on the node that was disabled when the control link failed. When the disabled node reboots, it rejoins the cluster.

```

user@host1# set chassis cluster control-link-recovery

```

## Configure Redundant Groups and Redundant Interfaces

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure redundancy groups 1 and 2. Both redundancy-group 1 and redundancy-group 2 control the data plane and include the data plane ports. Each node has interfaces in a redundancy group. As part of redundancy group configuration, you must also define the priority for control plane and data plane—which device is preferred for the control plane, and which device is preferred for the data plane. For chassis clustering, higher priority is preferred. The higher number takes precedence.

In this configuration, node 0 is the active node as it is associated with redundancy-group 1. reth0 is member of redundancy-group 1 and reth1 is member of redundancy-group 2. You must configure all changes in the cluster through node 0. If node 0 fails, then node 1 will be the active node.

```
user@host1# set chassis cluster reth-count 4
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 node 0 priority 200
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 node 1 priority 100
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 2 node 0 priority 200
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 2 node 1 priority 100
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 preempt
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 2 preempt
```

2. Map physical LAN to virtual WAN port for reth members:

```
user@host1# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/3
user@host1# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/4
user@host1# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-8/0/3
user@host1# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-8/0/4
```

### 3. Configure front panel (L2) interfaces corresponding to reth interface:

```
user@host1# set interfaces ge-0/0/3 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode access
user@host1# set interfaces ge-0/0/3 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan300
```

```
user@host1# set interfaces ge-0/0/4 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode access
user@host1# set interfaces ge-0/0/4 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan400
```

```
user@host1# set interfaces ge-7/0/3 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode access
user@host1# set interfaces ge-7/0/3 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan300
```

```
user@host1# set interfaces ge-7/0/4 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode access
user@host1# set interfaces ge-7/0/4 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan400
```

```
user@host1# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host1# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan300
user@host1# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan400
```

```
user@host1# set interfaces sxe-7/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host1# set interfaces sxe-7/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan300
user@host1# set interfaces sxe-7/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan400
```

```
user@host1# set vlans vlan300 vlan-id 300
user@host1# set vlans vlan400 vlan-id 400
```

### 4. Configure WAN (L3) interfaces as reth member:

```
user@host1# set interfaces ge-1/0/3 gigether-options redundant-parent reth0
user@host1# set interfaces ge-8/0/3 gigether-options redundant-parent reth0
user@host1# set interfaces ge-1/0/4 gigether-options redundant-parent reth1
user@host1# set interfaces ge-8/0/4 gigether-options redundant-parent reth1
```

### 5. Configure reth interfaces:

- Configure reth0:

```
user@host1# set interfaces reth0 vlan-tagging
user@host1# set interfaces reth0 redundant-ether-options redundancy-group 1
user@host1# set interfaces reth0 unit 0 vlan-id 300
user@host1# set interfaces reth0 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.2.0/24
```

- Configure reth1:

```
user@host1# set interfaces reth1 vlan-tagging
user@host1# set interfaces reth1 redundant-ether-options redundancy-group 2
user@host1# set interfaces reth1 unit 0 vlan-id 400
user@host1# set interfaces reth1 unit 0 family inet address 198.51.100.0/24
```

6. Configure interface monitoring for reth interfaces members:

```
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 interface-monitor ge-1/0/3 weight 255
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 interface-monitor ge-8/0/3 weight 255
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 2 interface-monitor ge-1/0/4 weight 255
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 2 interface-monitor ge-8/0/4 weight 255
```

7. Configure port peering for reth interface members:

```
user@host1# set groups node1 chassis cluster redundant-interface ge-8/0/3 mapping-interface
ge-7/0/3
user@host1# set groups node1 chassis cluster redundant-interface ge-8/0/4 mapping-interface
ge-7/0/4
user@host1# set groups node0 chassis cluster redundant-interface ge-1/0/3 mapping-interface
ge-0/0/3
user@host1# set groups node0 chassis cluster redundant-interface ge-1/0/4 mapping-interface
ge-0/0/4
```

8. Configure security policies to allow traffic from LAN to WAN, and from WAN to LAN:

```
user@host1# set security policies default-policy permit-all
user@host1# set security zones security-zone trust host-inbound-traffic system-services all
```

```
user@host1# set security zones security-zone trust host-inbound-traffic protocols all
user@host1# set security zones security-zone trust interfaces all
```

Verification

IN THIS SECTION

- [Verifying Chassis Cluster Status | 147](#)

Verifying Chassis Cluster Status

Purpose

Verify the status of the chassis cluster and its interfaces.

Action

From operational mode, issue the following commands:

- Verify the status of the cluster:

```
root@host1> show chassis cluster status
Monitor Failure codes:
  CS Cold Sync monitoring      FL Fabric Connection monitoring
  GR GRES monitoring          HW Hardware monitoring
  IF Interface monitoring      IP IP monitoring
  LB Loopback monitoring       MB Mbuf monitoring
  NH Nexthop monitoring       NP NPC monitoring
  SP SPU monitoring           SM Schedule monitoring
  CF Config Sync monitoring    RE Relinquish monitoring
  IS IRQ storm

Cluster ID: 1
Node  Priority Status          Preempt Manual  Monitor-failures

Redundancy group: 0 , Failover count: 1
node0 1      primary          no    no    None
node1 1      secondary        no    no    None
```

```

Redundancy group: 1 , Failover count: 1
node0 200      primary      yes    no      None
node1 100      secondary    yes    no      None

Redundancy group: 2 , Failover count: 1
node0 200      primary      yes    no      None
node1 100      secondary    yes    no      None

```

- Verify the status of the redundancy groups:

```

root@host1> show chassis cluster information
node0:
-----
Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

Time           From           To           Reason
Jun  8 11:24:14 hold           secondary    Hold timer expired
Jun  8 11:24:30 secondary        primary      Only node present

Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

Time           From           To           Reason
Jun  8 11:24:14 hold           secondary    Hold timer expired
Jun  8 11:24:30 secondary        primary      Only node present

Redundancy Group 2 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

Time           From           To           Reason
Jun  8 11:24:14 hold           secondary    Hold timer expired
Jun  8 11:24:30 secondary        primary      Only node present

Chassis cluster LED information:
Current LED color: Green
Last LED change reason: No failures

node1:
-----
Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

```

| Time           | From | To        | Reason             |
|----------------|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Jun 8 11:25:24 | hold | secondary | Hold timer expired |

Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From | To        | Reason             |
|----------------|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Jun 8 11:25:24 | hold | secondary | Hold timer expired |

Redundancy Group 2 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From | To        | Reason             |
|----------------|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Jun 8 11:25:23 | hold | secondary | Hold timer expired |

Chassis cluster LED information:

Current LED color: Green

Last LED change reason: No failures

- Verify the status of the interfaces:

```
root@host1> show chassis cluster interfaces
```

Control link status: Up

Control interfaces:

| Index | Interface | Monitored-Status | Internal-SA | Security |
|-------|-----------|------------------|-------------|----------|
| 0     | em1       | Up               | Disabled    | Disabled |

Fabric link status: Up

Fabric interfaces:

| Name | Child-interface | Status<br>(Physical/Monitored) | Security |
|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| fab0 | ge-1/0/1        | Up / Up                        | Disabled |
| fab0 |                 |                                |          |
| fab1 | ge-8/0/1        | Up / Up                        | Disabled |
| fab1 |                 |                                |          |

Redundant-ethernet Information:

| Name  | Status | Redundancy-group |
|-------|--------|------------------|
| reth0 | Up     | 1                |
| reth1 | Up     | 2                |
| reth2 | Down   | Not configured   |

```

    reth3      Down      Not configured

```

#### Redundant-pseudo-interface Information:

| Name | Status | Redundancy-group |
|------|--------|------------------|
| lo0  | Up     | 0                |

#### Interface Monitoring:

| Interface | Weight | Status<br>(Physical/Monitored) | Redundancy-group |
|-----------|--------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| ge-8/0/3  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 1                |
| ge-1/0/3  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 1                |
| ge-8/0/4  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 2                |
| ge-1/0/4  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 2                |

- Verify the status of the port-peering interfaces:

```

root@host1> show chassis cluster port-peering

```

```

node0:

```

#### Port peering interfaces:

| Backend L3 |        | Mapped Peer L2 |        |
|------------|--------|----------------|--------|
| Interface  | Status | Interface      | Status |
| ge-1/0/3   | Up     | ge-0/0/3       | Up     |
| ge-1/0/4   | Up     | ge-0/0/4       | Up     |
| ge-1/0/1   | Up     | ge-0/0/1       | Up     |

```

node1:

```

#### Port peering interfaces:

| Backend L3 |        | Mapped Peer L2 |        |
|------------|--------|----------------|--------|
| Interface  | Status | Interface      | Status |
| ge-8/0/3   | Up     | ge-7/0/3       | Up     |
| ge-8/0/4   | Up     | ge-7/0/4       | Up     |
| ge-8/0/1   | Up     | ge-7/0/1       | Up     |

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[Monitoring of Global-Level Objects in a Chassis Cluster](#)



[Monitoring Chassis Cluster Interfaces](#)[Monitoring IP Addresses on a Chassis Cluster](#)[Configuring Cluster Failover Parameters](#)[Chassis Cluster Redundancy Group Failover](#)

## Upgrading or Disabling a Chassis Cluster on NFX250 NextGen Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Upgrading Individual Devices in a Chassis Cluster Separately | 151](#)
- [Disabling a Chassis Cluster | 152](#)

### Upgrading Individual Devices in a Chassis Cluster Separately

Devices in a chassis cluster can be upgraded separately one at a time.

**NOTE:** During this type of chassis cluster upgrade, a service disruption of about 3 to 5 minutes occurs.

To upgrade each device in a chassis cluster separately:

1. Load the new image file on node 0.
2. Perform the image upgrade without rebooting the node by entering:

```
user@host> request vmhost software add image_name
```

3. Load the new image file on node 1.
4. Repeat Step 2.
5. Reboot both nodes simultaneously.

## Disabling a Chassis Cluster

If you want to operate the device as a standalone device or remove a node from a chassis cluster, you must disable the chassis cluster.

To disable a chassis cluster, enter the following command:

```
{primary:node1}  
user@host> set chassis cluster disable reboot
```

After the system reboots, the chassis cluster is disabled.

**NOTE:** You can also disable the chassis cluster by setting the cluster-id to zero on both the nodes:

```
user@host>set chassis cluster cluster-id 0 node 0 reboot  
user@host>set chassis cluster cluster-id 0 node 1 reboot
```

# 10

CHAPTER

## Configuring Service Chaining

---

Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 154

Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using SR-IOV on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 161

Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using a Custom Bridge on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 168

Example: Configuring Cross-Connect on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 179

Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN Routing on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 191

Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN to WAN Routing on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 194

Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN to WAN Routing through Third-party VNFs on NFX250 NextGen Devices | 200

---

# Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs on NFX250 NextGen Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 154](#)
- [Overview | 154](#)
- [Configuration | 156](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining using VLANs on the host bridge.

## Requirements

This example uses an NFX250 NextGen device running Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

Before you configure service chaining, ensure that you have installed and instantiated the relevant virtual network functions (VNFs), assigned the corresponding interfaces, and configured the resources.

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

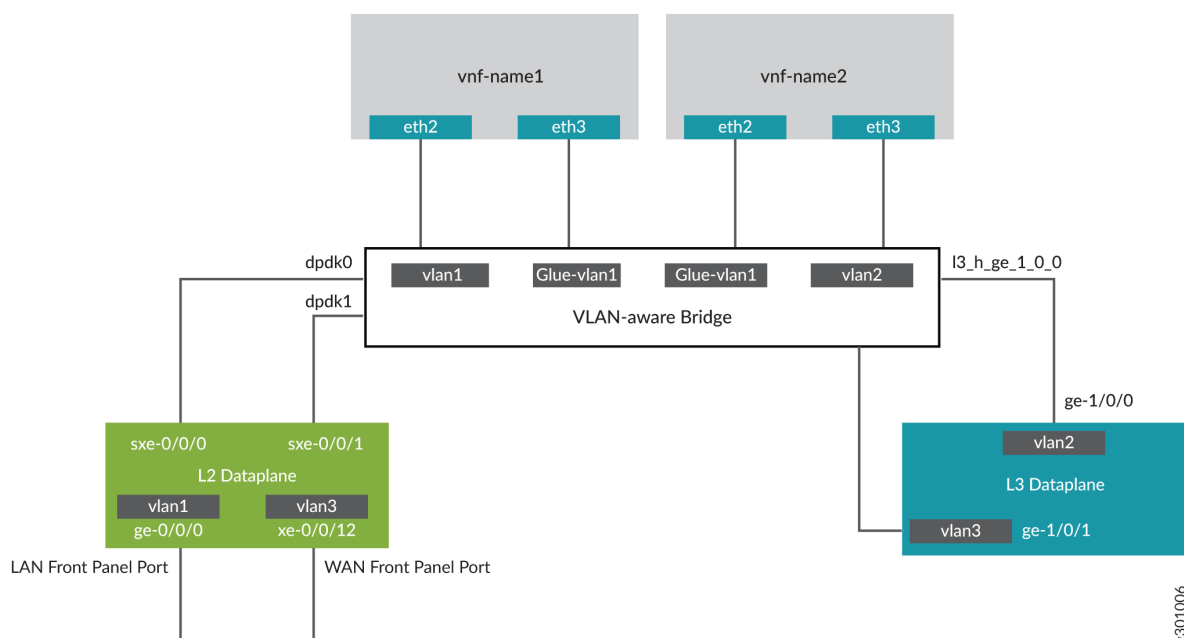
- [Topology | 155](#)

Service chaining on a device enables multiple services or VNFs on the traffic that flows through the device. This example explains how to configure the various layers of the device to enable traffic to enter the device, flow through two service VNFs, and exit the device.

## Topology

This example uses a single NFX250 NextGen device running Junos OS, as shown in [Figure 11 on page 155](#).

**Figure 11: Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs**



This example is configured using the Junos Control Plane (JCP). The key configuration elements include:

- Front panel ports
- Internal-facing ports
- VNF interfaces, which use the naming format eth# (where # ranges from 0 through 9)
- VLANs to provide bridging between the static interfaces (sxe) and VNF interfaces

## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring the JCP Interfaces | 156](#)
- [Configuring the VNF Interfaces and Creating the Service Chain | 160](#)

## Configuring the JCP Interfaces

### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the interfaces:

1. Connect to the JCP.

```
user@host:~ # cli
user@host>
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host#
```

2. Map the Layer 3 interface to the Open vSwitch (OVS).

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1
```

3. Configure a VLAN for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan1 vlan-id 77
```

4. Configure the LAN-side front panel port and add it to the LAN-side VLAN.

The LAN-side port is typically an access port, but can be a trunk port if required.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan1
```

5. Configure the LAN-side internal-facing interface as a trunk port and add it to the LAN-side VLAN.

The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan1
```

6. Configure the WAN-side internal-facing interface as a trunk port and add it to the WAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan3
```

7. Configure the WAN-side front panel port and add it to the WAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/12.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode access
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/12.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan3
```

8. Configure a VLAN for the WAN-side interface.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan3 vlan-id 1178
```

9. Configure VLAN tagging on the WAN-side external-facing interface and assign an IP address.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1.0 vlan-id 1178
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1.0 family inet address 192.0.2.1/24
```

10. Configure the WAN-side internal-facing interface as a VLAN-tagged interface and assign an IP address to it.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0.0 vlan-id 1177
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0.0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/24
```

## 11. Commit the configuration.

```
user@host# commit
```

## Results

From configuration mode, check the results of your configuration by entering the following **show** commands:

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces ge-0/0/0
mtu 9192;
unit 0 {
  family ethernet-switching {
    vlan {
      members [ vlan1 ];
    }
  }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces ge-1/0/0
vlan-tagging;
unit 0 {
  vlan-id 1177;
  family inet {
    address 203.0.113.2/24;
  }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces ge-1/0/1
vlan-tagging;
unit 0 {
  vlan-id 1178;
  family inet {
    address 192.0.2.1/24;
  }
}
```



```
    }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces sxe-0/0/0
mtu 9192;
unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching {
        interface-mode trunk;
        vlan {
            members [ default vlan1 ];
        }
    }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces sxe-0/0/1
mtu 9192;
unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching {
        interface-mode trunk;
        vlan {
            members [ vlan3 ];
        }
    }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces xe-0/0/12
mtu 9192;
unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching {
        vlan {
            members [ vlan3 ];
        }
    }
}
```

```
}
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show vlans
default {
  vlan-id 1;
}
vlan1 {
  vlan-id 77;
}
Vlan3 {
  vlan-id 1178;
}
```

## Configuring the VNF Interfaces and Creating the Service Chain

### Step-by-Step Procedure

Configure the VNF interfaces.

1. Configure the vmhost instance with the LAN, WAN, or the glue VLANs to be used for service chaining:

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan1 vlan-id 77
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan2 vlan-id 1177
user@host# set vmhost vlans glue-vlan1 vlan-id 123
```

2. Instantiate the VNF (vnf-name1) with one virtio interface mapped to the VLAN vlan1 and the other virtio interface mapped to the VLAN glue-vlan1.

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name1 interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members vlan1
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name1 interfaces eth3 mapping vlan members glue-vlan1
```

3. Instantiate the second VNF (vnf-name2) with one interface mapped to the VLAN vlan2 and the second interface mapped to the same glue-vlan1.

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name2 interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members glue-vlan1
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name2 interfaces eth3 mapping vlan members vlan2
```

4. Configure the IP addresses and static routes for each interface of the VNFs as shown in [Figure 11 on page 155](#).

## Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using SR-IOV on NFX250 NextGen Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 161](#)
- [Overview | 162](#)
- [Configuration | 164](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining using single-root I/O virtualization (SR-IOV). For information about SR-IOV, see [Understanding SR-IOV Usage](#).

## Requirements

This example uses an NFX250 NextGen device running Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

Before you configure service chaining, ensure that you have installed and started the relevant VNFs.

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Topology | 163](#)

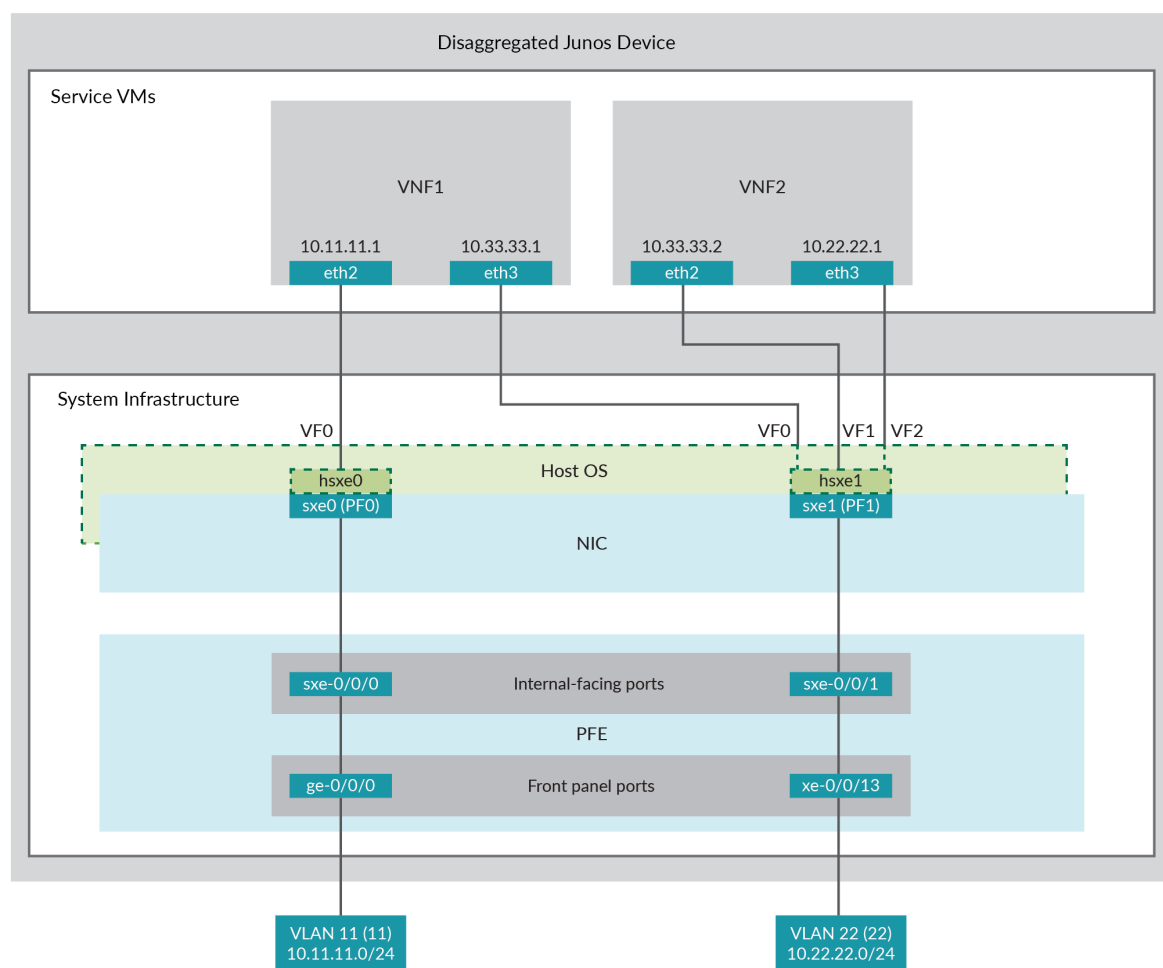
This example uses the front panel ports `ge-0/0/0` and `xe-0/0/13` associated with the PFE, and its internal-facing ports, `sxe-0/0/0` and `sxe-0/0/1`. The internal NIC ports, `sxe0` and `sxe1`, are not configured directly; instead, they are abstracted at the host OS layer and configured as interfaces `hsxe0` and `hsxe1`. The VNFs use two interfaces, `eth2` and `eth3`. These elements are generally separated into a LAN side and a WAN side.

As this example uses SR-IOV, the virtual functions (VFs) of the NIC ports are used to bypass the host OS and provide direct NIC-to-VM connectivity.

## Topology

Figure 12 on page 163 shows the topology for this example.

**Figure 12: Service Chaining Using SR-IOV**



This example is configured using the Junos Control Plane (JCP). The key configuration elements include:

- Front panel ports associated with the Packet Forwarding Engine
- Internal-facing ports associated with the Packet Forwarding Engine
- NIC ports

**NOTE:** You must use the host OS interface (hsxe) for these ports because the NIC interfaces (sxe ports) cannot be configured directly.

- VNF interfaces, which use the format eth#(where # ranges from 2 to 9)
- Virtual function settings, which indicate that SR-IOV is being used to provide direct access between the hsxe and VNF interfaces

## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring the Packet Forwarding Engine Interfaces | 164](#)
- [Configuring the VNF Interfaces and Creating the Service Chain | 167](#)

This example describes:

### Configuring the Packet Forwarding Engine Interfaces

#### CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure the Packet Forwarding Engine interfaces, enter the following configuration statements from the JCP:

```
[edit]
user@host#

set vlans Vlan11 vlan-id 11
set interfaces ge-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan member Vlan11
set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan member Vlan11
set vlans Vlan22 vlan-id 22
set interfaces xe-0/0/13.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
set interfaces xe-0/0/13.0 family ethernet-switching vlan member Vlan22
```

```
set interfaces sxe-0/0/1.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
set interfaces sxe-0/0/1.0 family ethernet-switching vlan member Vlan22
```

## Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the Packet Forwarding Engine interfaces:

1. Configure a VLAN for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans Vlan11 vlan-id 11
```

2. Configure the PFE LAN-side front panel port and add it to the LAN-side VLAN.

The LAN-side port is typically an access port, but can be a trunk port if required.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members Vlan11
```

3. Configure the PFE LAN-side internal-facing interface as a trunk port and add it to the LAN-side VLAN.

The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan member Vlan11
```

4. Configure a VLAN for the WAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans Vlan22 vlan-id 22
```

5. Configure the PFE WAN-side front panel port as a trunk port and add it to the WAN-side VLAN.

The WAN-side front panel port is typically a trunk port as it might be required to support multiple VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/13.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/13.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members Vlan22
```

6. Configure the PFE WAN-side internal-facing interface as a trunk port and add it to the WAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members Vlan22
```

7. Commit the configuration.

```
user@host# commit
```

## Results

From configuration mode, check the results of your configuration by entering the following **show** commands:

```
user@host> show interfaces ge-0/0/0
unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching {
        vlan {
            members Vlan11;
        }
    }
}
```

```
user@host> show interfaces xe-0/0/13
unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching {
        interface-mode trunk;
        vlan {
            members Vlan22;
        }
    }
}
```

```
user@host> show interfaces sxe-0/0/0
unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching {
        interface-mode trunk;
        vlan {
            members Vlan11;
        }
    }
}
```



```

    }
  }
}

user@host> show interfaces sxe-0/0/1
unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching {
        interface-mode trunk;
        vlan {
            members Vlan22;
        }
    }
}

user@host> show vlans
Vlan11 {
    vlan-id 11;
}
Vlan22 {
    vlan-id 22;
}

```

## Configuring the VNF Interfaces and Creating the Service Chain

### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the VNF interfaces and create the service chain:

1. Configure VNF1's LAN-side interface as a Layer 3 interface, and map it to the LAN-side NIC interface. Include the virtual function (VF) setting to specify direct NIC-to-VM connectivity. VNFs must use the interfaces from eth2 through eth9.

The hsxe interface is the configurable representation of the related NIC (sxe) interface.

```

user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vm1 interfaces eth2 mapping interface hsxe0 virtual-
function

```

2. Configure VNF1's WAN-side interface from sxe1.

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vm1 interfaces eth3 mapping interface hsxe1 virtual-function
```

3. Instantiate VNF2 with the interfaces eth2 and eth3 on sxe1.

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vm2 interfaces eth2 mapping interface hsxe1 virtual-function
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vm2 interfaces eth3 mapping interface hsxe1 virtual-function
```

4. Configure the IP addresses and static routes for each interface of the VNFs, and add routes to achieve a complete bidirectional path for the service chain.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*Understanding Service Chaining on Disaggregated Junos OS Platforms*

*Disaggregated Junos OS VMs*

[Understanding SR-IOV Usage](#)

# Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using a Custom Bridge on NFX250 NextGen Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 169](#)
- [Overview | 169](#)
- [Configuration | 170](#)
- [Verifying the Configuration | 173](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining using a custom bridge.

## Requirements

This example uses an NFX250 NextGen device running Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

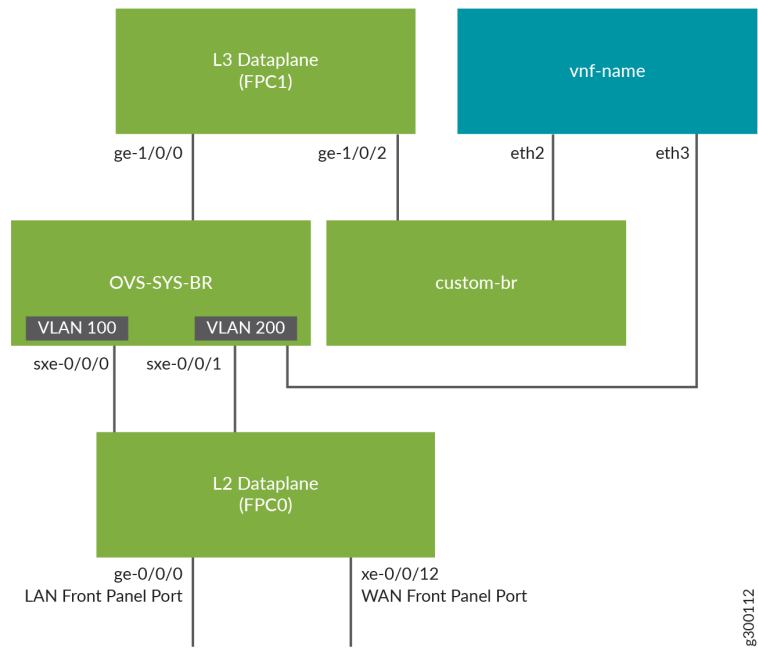
- [Topology | 170](#)

The default system bridge is Open vSwitch (OVS). The OVS bridge is a VLAN-aware system bridge, which acts as the Network Functions Virtualization (NFV) backplane to which the VNFs and FPCs connect. However, you can choose to create a custom bridge based on your requirement. This example explains how to configure service chaining using a custom bridge.

## Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 13 on page 170](#).

**Figure 13: Service Chaining Using a Custom Bridge**



## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring VLANs and Creating the Custom Bridge | 171](#)
- [Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath | 171](#)
- [Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath | 172](#)
- [Configuring the VNF | 172](#)

## Configuring VLANs and Creating the Custom Bridge

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces:

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
user@host# set vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
```

2. Create a custom bridge:

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans custom-br vlan-id none
```

3. Map the Layer 3 interface to the custom bridge:

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/2 mapping vlan custom-br
```

## Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/12 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/12 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan200
```

2. Configure the internal-facing interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan200
```

## Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/0:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.2.1/24
```

2. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/2:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/24
```

## Configuring the VNF

### Step-by-Step Procedure

**NOTE:** This example uses a Layer 2 VNF.

1. Launch the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image /var/public/centos-updated1.img
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image image-type raw
```

2. Specify the number of CPUs required for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu count 1
```

3. Pin a virtual CPU to a physical CPU:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu 0 physical-cpu 2
```

4. Configure the vmhost instance:

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
```

5. Create a VNF interface on the custom OVS bridge:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members custom-br
```

6. Create a VNF interface on the OVS bridge:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth3 mapping vlan members vlan200
```

7. Specify the memory allocation for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name memory size 1048576
```

**NOTE:** When a VNF interface is mapped to a custom bridge, you should restart the VNF for the mapping to take effect.

## Verifying the Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Verify the Control Plane Configuration | 174](#)
- [Verifying the Data Plane Configuration | 175](#)

## Verify the Control Plane Configuration

### Purpose

Verify the control plane configuration:

### Action

- Verify that the VLANs are configured:

```
user@host > show vlans
```

| Routing instance | VLAN name | Tag | Interfaces                   |
|------------------|-----------|-----|------------------------------|
| default-switch   | default   | 1   |                              |
| default-switch   | vlan100   | 100 | ge-0/0/0.0*<br>sxe-0/0/0.0*  |
| default-switch   | vlan200   | 200 | sxe-0/0/1.0*<br>xe-0/0/12.0* |

- Verify the vmhost VLANs:

```
user@host> show vmhost vlans
```

| Routing instance | VLAN name | Tag | Interfaces      |
|------------------|-----------|-----|-----------------|
| vmhost           | custom-br |     | vnf-name_eth2.0 |
| vmhost           | vlan200   | 200 | vnf-name_eth3.0 |

- Verify that the VNF is operational. The State field shows Running for VNFs that are up.

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions
```

| ID    | Name     | State   | Liveliness |
|-------|----------|---------|------------|
| ----- | -----    | -----   | -----      |
| 4     | vnf-name | Running | alive      |
| 1     | vjunos0  | Running | alive      |

The Liveliness field of the VNF indicates whether the internal management IP address of the VNF is reachable from the Junos Control Plane (JCP).



To view more details of the VNF:

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions vnf-name detail
Virtual Network Function Information
-----

Id:          4
Name:        vnf-name
State:       Running
Liveliness:  alive
IP Address:  192.0.2.100
VCPUs:      1
Maximum Memory: 1048576 KiB
Used Memory: 1048576 KiB
Used 1G Hugepages: 0
Used 2M Hugepages: 0
Error:      None
```

## Verifying the Data Plane Configuration

### Purpose

Verify the data plane configuration.

### Action

- Verify the status of the Layer 2 (ge-0/0/x) and Layer 3 (ge-1/0/x) interfaces.

```
user@host > show interfaces interface-name statistics
```

For example:

```
user@host > show interfaces ge-0/0/0 statistics
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 149, SNMP ifIndex: 517
  Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Full-duplex, Speed:
  1000mbps, Duplex: Full-Duplex, BPDU Error: None,
  Loop Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None,
  Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
```

```

Flow control: Enabled, Auto-negotiation: Enabled, Remote fault: Online, IEEE 802.3az Energy
Efficient Ethernet: Disabled, Auto-MDIX: Enabled
Device flags   : Present Running
Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
Link flags     : None
CoS queues     : 12 supported, 12 maximum usable queues
Current address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:03, Hardware address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:03
Last flapped   : 2018-11-26 11:03:32 UTC (04:25:39 ago)
Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate    : 0 bps (0 pps)
Active alarms  : None
Active defects : None
PCS statistics          Seconds
  Bit errors            0
  Errored blocks        0
Ethernet FEC statistics  Errors
  FEC Corrected Errors  0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
  FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 330) (SNMP ifIndex 519)
  Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
  Input packets : 0
  Output packets: 0
  Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 1514
  Flags: Trunk-Mode

```

- Verify the status of the interfaces on the OVS and the custom bridge:

```

user@host > show vmhost network nfv-back-plane
Network Name : custom-br

Interface : custom-br
Type : internal, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 2e:8e:a3:e3:e5:40
MTU : [], Link State :down, Admin State : down
IPV4 : None, Netmask : None
IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None
  Rx-packets : 0
  Rx-drops   : 0

```

```

Rx-errors   :      0
Tx-packets  :      0
Tx-drops    :      0
Tx-errors   :      0

```

Interface : vnf-name\_eth2

Type : dpdkvhostuser, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 00:00:00:00:00:00

MTU : 1500, Link State :down, Admin State : up

IPV4 : None, Netmask : None

IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None

```

Rx-packets  :      0
Rx-drops    :      0
Rx-errors   :      0
Tx-packets  :      0
Tx-drops    :      0
Tx-errors   :      0

```

Network Name : ovs-sys-br

Interface : ovs-sys-br

Type : internal, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 66:9c:3f:25:04:40

MTU : [], Link State :down, Admin State : down

IPV4 : None, Netmask : None

IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None

```

Rx-packets  :      0
Rx-drops    :      0
Rx-errors   :      0
Tx-packets  :      0
Tx-drops    :      0
Tx-errors   :      0

```

Interface : dpdk0

Type : dpdk, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 02:09:c0:1a:c6:ee

MTU : [], Link State :up, Admin State : up

IPV4 : None, Netmask : None

IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None

```

Rx-packets  :      0
Rx-drops    :      0
Rx-errors   :      0
Tx-packets  :      0
Tx-drops    :      0
Tx-errors   :      0

```

```

Interface : dpdk1
Type : dpdk, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 02:09:c0:7b:6c:47
MTU : [], Link State :up, Admin State : up
IPv4 : None, Netmask : None
IPv6 : None, IPv6 netmask : None
    Rx-packets :      0
    Rx-drops   :      0
    Rx-errors  :      0
    Tx-packets :      0
    Tx-drops   :      0
    Tx-errors  :      0

Interface : l3_h_ge1_0_0
Type : dpdkvhostuser, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 00:00:00:00:00:00
MTU : [], Link State :down, Admin State : up
IPv4 : None, Netmask : None
IPv6 : None, IPv6 netmask : None
    Rx-packets :      0
    Rx-drops   :      0
    Rx-errors  :      0
    Tx-packets :      0
    Tx-drops   :      0
    Tx-errors  :      0

Interface : l3_h_ge1_0_1
Type : dpdkvhostuser, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 00:00:00:00:00:00
MTU : [], Link State :down, Admin State : up
IPv4 : None, Netmask : None
IPv6 : None, IPv6 netmask : None
    Rx-packets :      0
    Rx-drops   :      0
    Rx-errors  :      0
    Tx-packets :      0
    Tx-drops   :      0
    Tx-errors  :      0

Interface : l3_h_ge1_0_2
Type : dpdkvhostuser, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 00:00:00:00:00:00
MTU : [], Link State :down, Admin State : up
IPv4 : None, Netmask : None
IPv6 : None, IPv6 netmask : None
    Rx-packets :      0

```

```

Rx-drops   :      0
Rx-errors  :      0
Tx-packets :      0
Tx-drops   :      0
Tx-errors  :      0

```

Interface : vnf-name\_eth3

Type : dpdkvhostuser, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 00:00:00:00:00:00

MTU : 1500, Link State :down, Admin State : up

IPV4 : None, Netmask : None

IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None

```

Rx-packets :      0
Rx-drops   :      0
Rx-errors  :      0
Tx-packets :      0
Tx-drops   :      0
Tx-errors  :      0

```

## Example: Configuring Cross-Connect on NFX250 NextGen Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 180](#)
- [Overview | 180](#)
- [Configuration | 181](#)
- [Verifying the Configuration | 184](#)

This example shows how to configure the cross-connect feature on NFX250 NextGen devices.

## Requirements

This example uses an NFX250 NextGen device running Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Topology | 181](#)

The cross-connect feature enables traffic switching between any two VNF interfaces. You can bidirectionally switch either all traffic or traffic belonging to a particular VLAN between any two VNF interfaces.

**NOTE:** This feature does not support unidirectional traffic flow.

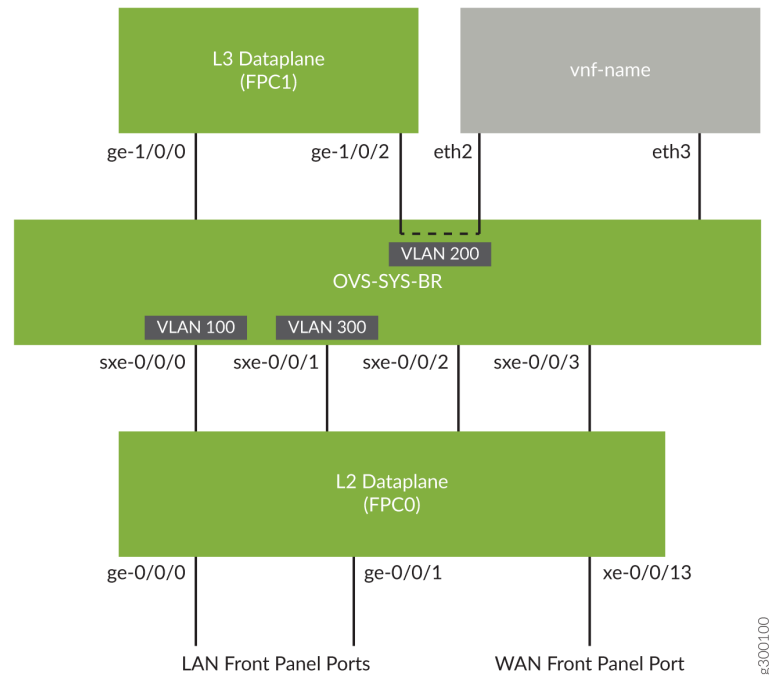
The cross-connect feature supports the following:

- Port cross-connect between two VNF interfaces for all network traffic.
- VLAN-based traffic forwarding between VNF interfaces that support the following functions:
  - Provides an option to switch traffic based on a VLAN ID.
  - Supports VLAN PUSH, POP, and SWAP operations.
  - Supports network traffic flow from trunk to access port through the POP operation.
  - Supports network traffic flow from access to trunk ports through the PUSH operation.

## Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 14 on page 181](#).

**Figure 14: Configuring Cross-Connect**



## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring VLANs | 182](#)
- [Configure the Layer 2 Datapath | 182](#)
- [Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath | 183](#)
- [Configuring the VNF | 183](#)
- [Configuring Cross-Connect | 184](#)

## Configuring VLANs

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
```

2. Configure a VLAN for the WAN-side interface.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan300 vlan-id 300
```

## Configure the Layer 2 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

2. Configure the internal-facing interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the WAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/13 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/13 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan300
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan300
```



## Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/0:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.2.1/24
```

2. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/2:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/24
```

## Configuring the VNF

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Launch the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image /var/public/centos-updated_1.img
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image image-type raw
```

2. Specify the number of CPUs required for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu count 1
```

3. Pin a virtual CPU to a physical CPU:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu 0 physical-cpu 2
```

#### 4. Create host VLANs:

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan300 vlan-id 300
```

#### 5. Configure the VNF interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth2 mapping vlan mode trunk
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members vlan200
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth3 mapping vlan members vlan300
```

#### 6. Specify the memory allocation for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name memory size 1048576
```

## Configuring Cross-Connect

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### 1. Configure cross-connect:

```
user@host# set vmhost cross-connect c1 virtual-interface ge-1/0/2
user@host# set vmhost cross-connect c1 virtual-network-function vnf-name interface eth2
```

## Verifying the Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Verifying the Control Plane Configuration | 185](#)
- [Verifying the Data Plane Configuration | 186](#)

## Verifying the Control Plane Configuration

### Purpose

Verify the control plane configuration:

### Action

- Verify the VLANs configured.

```
user@host > show vlans
Routing instance  VLAN name      Tag      Interfaces
default-switch   default      1
default-switch   vlan100     100      ge-0/0/0.0*
                vlan100     100      ge-0/0/1.0*
                vlan100     100      sxe-0/0/0.0*
default-switch   vlan200     200      sxe-0/0/1.0*
                vlan200     200      xe-0/0/12.0*
default-switch   vlan300     300      sxe-0/0/1.0*
                vlan300     300      xe-0/0/13.0*
```

- Verify that the VLANs and VLAN memberships are correct by using the `show vmhost vlans` command.

```
user@host> show vmhost vlans
Routing instance  VLAN name      Tag      Interfaces
vmhost            vlan200        200      vnf-name_eth2.0
vmhost            vlan300        300      vnf-name_eth3.0
```

- Verify that the VNF is operational. The State field shows Running for VNFs that are up.

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions vnf-name
ID      Name                               State    Liveliness
```

|       |          |         |       |
|-------|----------|---------|-------|
| ----- |          |         |       |
| 3     | vnf-name | Running | alive |

The Liveliness field of the VNF indicates whether the internal management IP address of the VNF is accessible from the Junos Control Plane (JCP).

To view more details of the VNF:

```

user@host> show virtual-network-functions vnf-name detail
Virtual Network Function Information
-----

Id:          3
Name:        vnf-name
State:       Running
Liveliness:  alive
IP Address:  192.0.2.100
VCPUs:      1
Maximum Memory: 1048576 KiB
Used Memory:  1048576 KiB
Used 1G Hugepages: 0
Used 2M Hugepages: 0
Error:       None

```

## Verifying the Data Plane Configuration

### Purpose

Verify the data plane configuration.

### Action

- Verify the status of the Layer 2 (ge-0/0/0/x) and Layer 3 (ge-1/0/0/x) interfaces.

```

user@host> show interfaces interface-name statistics

```

For example:

```

user@host> show interfaces ge-0/0/0 statistics
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up

```

```

Interface index: 149, SNMP ifIndex: 517
Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Full-duplex, Speed:
1000mbps, Duplex: Full-Duplex, BPDU Error: None,
Loop Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None,
Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
Flow control: Enabled, Auto-negotiation: Enabled, Remote fault: Online, IEEE 802.3az Energy
Efficient Ethernet: Disabled, Auto-MDIX: Enabled
Device flags   : Present Running
Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
Link flags     : None
CoS queues     : 12 supported, 12 maximum usable queues
Current address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:03, Hardware address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:03
Last flapped   : 2018-11-26 11:03:32 UTC (04:15:32 ago)
Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate    : 0 bps (0 pps)
Active alarms  : None
Active defects : None
PCS statistics          Seconds
  Bit errors            0
  Errored blocks        0
Ethernet FEC statistics   Errors
  FEC Corrected Errors   0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
  FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 330) (SNMP ifIndex 519)
Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
Input packets : 0
Output packets: 0
Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 1514
Flags: Trunk-Mode

```

```

user@host> show interfaces ge-1/0/2 statistics

```

```

Physical interface: ge-1/0/2, Enabled, Physical link is Up
Interface index: 167, SNMP ifIndex: 547
Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1518, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Half-duplex, Speed:
1000mbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None,
Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source

```

```

filtering: Disabled, Flow control: Enabled, Auto-negotiation: Enabled,
Remote fault: Online
Device flags   : Present Running
Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
CoS queues    : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
Current address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:1d, Hardware address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:1d
Last flapped   : 2018-11-26 11:03:45 UTC (04:19:57 ago)
Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate    : 0 bps (0 pps)
Active alarms  : None
Active defects : None
PCS statistics          Seconds
  Bit errors            0
  Errored blocks        0
Ethernet FEC statistics   Errors
  FEC Corrected Errors    0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors  0
  FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-1/0/2.0 (Index 334) (SNMP ifIndex 550)
  Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x8100.200 ] Encapsulation: ENET2
  Input packets : 0
  Output packets: 0
  Security: Zone: Null
  Protocol inet, MTU: 1500
  Max nh cache: 75000, New hold nh limit: 75000, Curr nh cnt: 0, Curr new hold cnt: 0, NH
drop cnt: 0
  Flags: Sendbcast-pkt-to-re
  Addresses, Flags: Is-Preferred Is-Primary
    Destination: 203.0.113/24, Local: 203.0.113.2, Broadcast: 203.0.113.255

Logical interface ge-1/0/2.32767 (Index 335) (SNMP ifIndex 551)
  Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4004000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x0000.0 ] Encapsulation: ENET2
  Input packets : 0
  Output packets: 0
  Security: Zone: Null

```

- Verify the status of the OVS interfaces.

```

user@host> show vmhost network nfvs-back-plane
Network Name : ovs-sys-br

Interface : ovs-sys-br
Type : internal, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 52:86:3c:df:9c:44
MTU : [], Link State :down, Admin State : down
IPV4 : None, Netmask : None
IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None
    Rx-packets :      0
    Rx-drops   :      0
    Rx-errors  :      0
    Tx-packets :      1
    Tx-drops   :      1
    Tx-errors  :      0

Interface : dpdk0
Type : dpdk, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 02:09:c0:e2:b9:08
MTU : [], Link State :up, Admin State : up
IPV4 : None, Netmask : None
IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None
    Rx-packets :      0
    Rx-drops   :      0
    Rx-errors  :      0
    Tx-packets :      1
    Tx-drops   :      0
    Tx-errors  :      0

Interface : dpdk1
Type : dpdk, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 02:09:c0:83:39:72
MTU : [], Link State :up, Admin State : up
IPV4 : None, Netmask : None
IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None
    Rx-packets :      0
    Rx-drops   :      0
    Rx-errors  :      0
    Tx-packets :      0
    Tx-drops   :      0
    Tx-errors  :      0

Interface : l3_h_ge_1_0_0

```

```
Type : dpdkvhostuser, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 00:00:00:00:00:00
MTU : [], Link State :up, Admin State : up
IPV4 : None, Netmask : None
IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None
  Rx-packets :      0
  Rx-drops   :      0
  Rx-errors  :      0
  Tx-packets :      0
  Tx-drops   :      0
  Tx-errors  :      0
```

Interface : l3\_h\_ge1\_0\_2

```
Type : dpdkvhostuser, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 00:00:00:00:00:00
MTU : [], Link State :down, Admin State : up
IPV4 : None, Netmask : None
IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None
  Rx-packets :      0
  Rx-drops   :      0
  Rx-errors  :      0
  Tx-packets :      0
  Tx-drops   :      0
  Tx-errors  :      0
```

Interface : vnf-name\_eth2

```
Type : dpdkvhostuser, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 00:00:00:00:00:00
MTU : 1500, Link State :down, Admin State : up
IPV4 : None, Netmask : None
IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None
  Rx-packets :      0
  Rx-drops   :      0
  Rx-errors  :      0
  Tx-packets :      0
  Tx-drops   :      0
  Tx-errors  :      0
```

Interface : vnf-name\_eth3

```
Type : dpdkvhostuser, Link type : Full-Duplex, MAC : 00:00:00:00:00:00
MTU : 1500, Link State :down, Admin State : up
IPV4 : None, Netmask : None
IPV6 : None, IPV6 netmask : None
  Rx-packets :      0
  Rx-drops   :      0
  Rx-errors  :      0
```



```

Tx-packets :    0
Tx-drops   :    0
Tx-errors  :    0

```

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*Example: Configuring Cross-Connect Using a Custom Bridge on NFX150 Devices*

# Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN Routing on NFX250 NextGen Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 191](#)
- [Overview | 192](#)
- [Configuration | 193](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining for LAN routing.

## Requirements

This example uses an NFX250 NextGen device running Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

# Overview

IN THIS SECTION

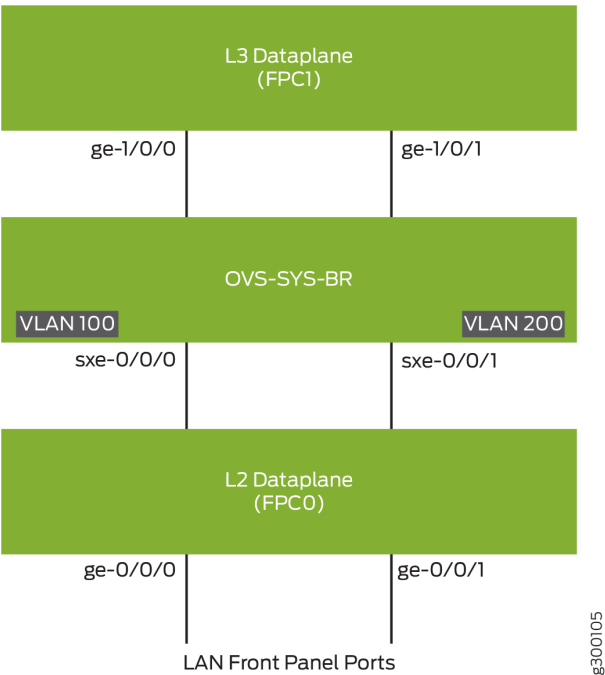
- [Topology | 192](#)

This example explains how to configure the various layers of the device to enable traffic flow within a LAN network.

## Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 15 on page 192](#).

Figure 15: Service Chaining for LAN Routing



## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath | 193](#)
- [Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath | 194](#)

## Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
user@host# set vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
```

2. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@jcp# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan200
```

3. Configure the internal-facing interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan200
```

## Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/0:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.2.1/24
```

2. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/1:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/24
```

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| *Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN-WAN Routing*

## Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN to WAN Routing on NFX250 NextGen Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 195](#)
- [Overview | 195](#)
- [Configuration | 196](#)
- [Verification | 198](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining for LAN to WAN routing.

## Requirements

This example uses an NFX250 NextGen device running Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

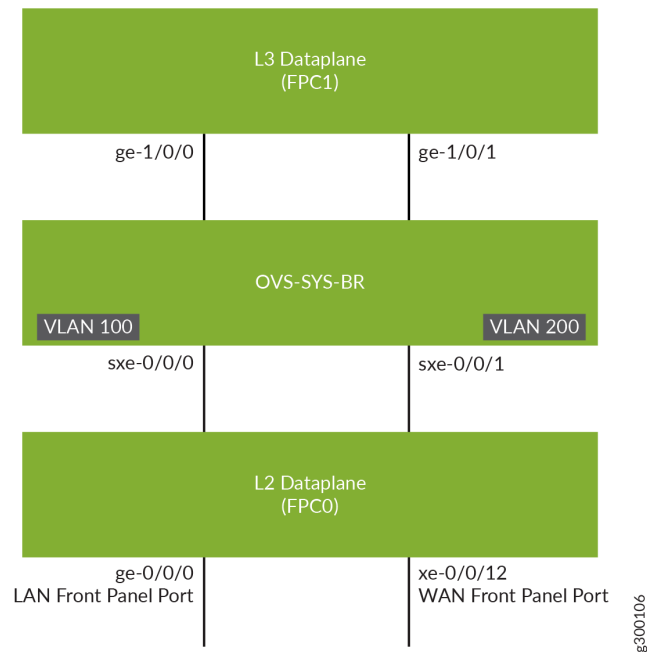
- [Topology | 196](#)

This example explains how to configure the various layers of the device to enable traffic from the LAN network to enter the device, flow through the OVS, exit the device, and enter the WAN network.

Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 16 on page 196](#).

Figure 16: Service Chaining for LAN to WAN Routing



Configuration

IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath | 196](#)
- [Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath | 197](#)

Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath

Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
user@host# set vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
```

2. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side and WAN-side VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/12 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/12 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan200
```

3. Configure the internal-facing interface, sxe-0/0/0, as a trunk port and add it to the LAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

4. Configure the internal-facing interface, sxe-0/0/1, as a trunk port and add it to the WAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan200
```

## Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/0:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.2.1/24
```

## 2. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/1:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/24
```

## Verification

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Verifying the Status of the Interfaces | 198](#)

## Verifying the Status of the Interfaces

### Purpose

Verify the status of the Layer 2 and Layer 3 interfaces.

### Action

- Verify the status of the Layer 2 (ge-0/0/x) and Layer 3 (ge-1/0/x) interfaces.

```
user@host> show interfaces interface-name statistics
```

For example:

```
user@host> show interfaces ge-0/0/0 statistics
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 144, SNMP ifIndex: 518
  Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 9192, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 1000mbps,
  BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
  MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
  Flow control: Enabled
```



```

Device flags   : Present Running
Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
Link flags     : None
CoS queues     : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43
Last flapped   : 2018-04-18 05:38:22 UTC (2d 10:07 ago)
Statistics last cleared: Never
Input rate      : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
Input errors: 0, Output errors: 0
Active alarms  : None
Active defects : None

PCS statistics                               Seconds
  Bit errors                                0
  Errored blocks                           0
Ethernet FEC statistics                       Errors
  FEC Corrected Errors                     0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors                    0
  FEC Corrected Errors Rate                 0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate                0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 333) (SNMP ifIndex 524)
  Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
Input packets : 147888
Output packets: 22
  Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 9192
    Flags: Is-Primary

```

# Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN to WAN Routing through Third-party VNFs on NFX250 NextGen Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 200](#)
- [Overview | 200](#)
- [Configuration | 201](#)
- [Verification | 205](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining for LAN to WAN routing through third-party VNFs on NFX250 NextGen devices.

## Requirements

This example uses an NFX250 NextGen device running Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

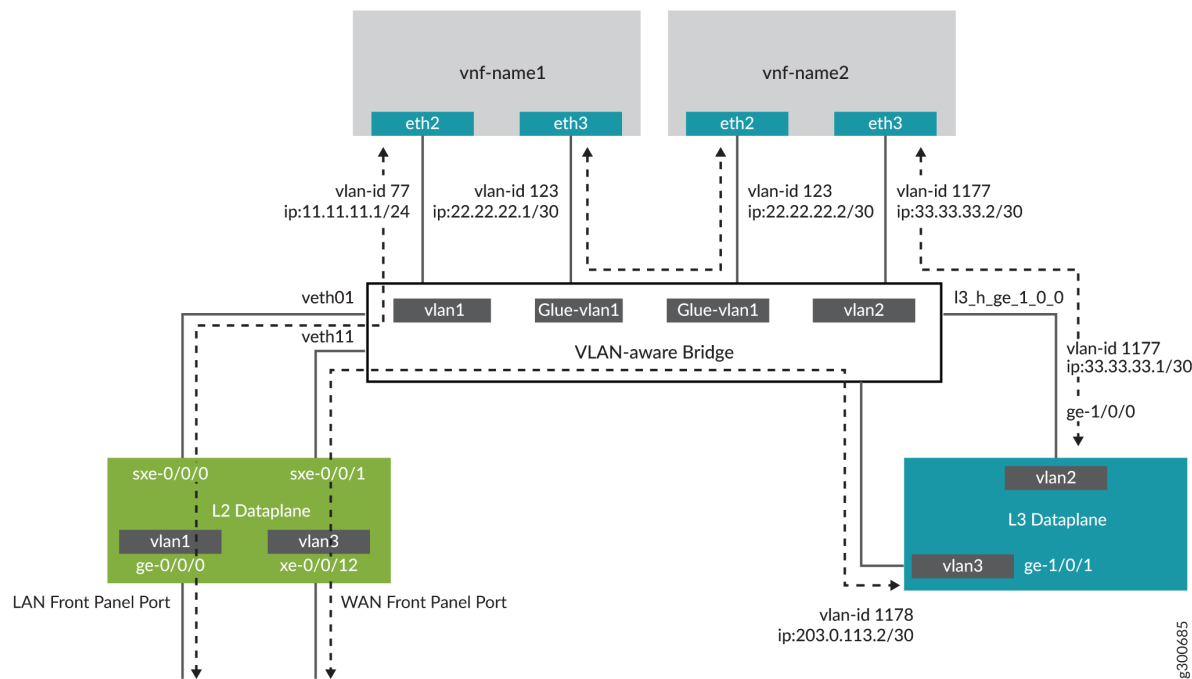
- [Topology | 201](#)

This example explains how to configure the various layers of the device to enable traffic from the LAN network to enter the device, flow through the OVS bridge and third-party VNFs, exit the device, and enter the WAN network.

Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 17 on page 201](#).

Figure 17: Service Chaining for LAN to WAN Routing through Third-party VNFs



Configuration

IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath \(JCP LAN Interfaces\) | 202](#)
- [Configuring the VNF Interfaces for Creating the Service Chain | 202](#)
- [Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath | 203](#)
- [Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath \(JCP WAN Interfaces\) | 204](#)

## Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath (JCP LAN Interfaces)

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Connect to the JCP.

```
user@host:~ # cli
user@host>
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host#
```

2. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan1 vlan-id 77
```

3. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side VLANs. The LAN-side port is typically an access port, and can be a trunk port if required

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan1
```

4. Configure the internal-facing interface, sxe-0/0/0, as a trunk port and add it to the LAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan1
```

## Configuring the VNF Interfaces for Creating the Service Chain

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure the vmhost instance with the vlans for connecting to the OVS bridge for service chaining:

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan1 vlan-id 77
user@host# set vmhost vlans glue-vlan1 vlan-id 123
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan2 vlan-id 1177
```

2. Instantiate the VNF (vnf-name1) with one virtio interface mapped to the VLAN vlan1 and the other virtio interface mapped to the VLAN glue-vlan1:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name1 interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members vlan1
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name1 interfaces eth3 mapping vlan members glue-vlan1
```

3. Instantiate the second VNF (vnf-name2) with one interface mapped to the VLAN glue-vlan1 and the second interface mapped to VLAN vlan2:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name2 interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members glue-vlan1
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name2 interfaces eth3 mapping vlan members vlan2
```

## Configuring the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure the internal-facing L3 Dataplane interface as a VLAN-tagged interface and assign an IP address to it:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0.0 vlan-id 1177
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0.0 family inet address 33.33.33.1/30
```

2. Map the Layer 3 interface to the Open vSwitch (OVS) and commit the configuration:

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1
user@host# commit
```

3. Configure the external-facing L3 Dataplane interface as a VLAN-tagged interface and assign an IP address to it:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1.0 vlan-id 1178
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1.0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/30
```

## Configuring the Layer 2 Datapath (JCP WAN Interfaces)

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure a VLAN for the WAN-side JCP interfaces:

```
user@host# set vlans vlan3 vlan-id 1178
```

2. Configure the WAN-side internal-facing interface as a trunk port and add it to the WAN-side VLAN:

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan3
```

3. Configure the WAN-side front panel port and add it to the WAN-side VLAN:

```
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/12.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode access
user@host# set interfaces xe-0/0/12.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan3
```

4. Commit the configuration:

```
user@host# commit
```

## Verification

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Verifying the Status of the Interfaces | 205](#)

## Verifying the Status of the Interfaces

### Purpose

Verify the status of the Layer 2 and Layer 3 interfaces.

### Action

- Verify the status of the Layer 2 (ge-0/0/x) and Layer 3 (ge-1/0/x) interfaces.

```
user@host> show interfaces interface-name statistics
```

For example:

```
user@host> show interfaces ge-0/0/0 statistics
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 144, SNMP ifIndex: 518
  Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 9192, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 1000mbps,
  BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
  MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
  Flow control: Enabled
  Device flags   : Present Running
  Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
  Link flags     : None
  CoS queues     : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
  Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43
  Last flapped   : 2018-04-18 05:38:22 UTC (2d 10:07 ago)
  Statistics last cleared: Never
  Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
  Output rate    : 0 bps (0 pps)
```

```
Input errors: 0, Output errors: 0
Active alarms : None
Active defects : None
PCS statistics                               Seconds
  Bit errors                                0
  Errored blocks                            0
Ethernet FEC statistics                      Errors
  FEC Corrected Errors                      0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors                    0
  FEC Corrected Errors Rate                 0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate               0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 333) (SNMP ifIndex 524)
  Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
  Input packets : 147888
  Output packets: 22
  Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 9192
  Flags: Is-Primary
```



# 11

CHAPTER

## Troubleshooting

---

Recovering the Root Password for NFX150, NFX250 NextGen, and NFX350  
Devices | 208

Troubleshooting Interfaces on NFX Devices | 212

---

# Recovering the Root Password for NFX150, NFX250 NextGen, and NFX350 Devices

The root password on your Junos OS-enabled device helps to prevent unauthorized users from making changes to your network.

If you forget the root password, you can use the password recovery procedure to reset the root password.

**NOTE:** You need console access to the device to recover the root password.

To recover the root password:

1. Power off the device by switching off the AC power outlet of the device or, if necessary, by pulling the power cords out of the device's power supplies.
2. Turn off the power to the management device, such as a PC or laptop computer, that you want to use to access the CLI.
3. Plug one end of the Ethernet rollover cable supplied with the device into the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter supplied with the device.
4. Plug the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter into the serial port on the management device.
5. Connect the other end of the Ethernet rollover cable to the console port on the device.
6. Turn on the power to the management device.
7. On the management device, start any asynchronous terminal emulation application (such as Microsoft Windows HyperTerminal), and select the port to be used.
8. Configure the port settings as follows:
  - Bits per second—9600
  - Data bits—8
  - Parity—None
  - Stop bits—1
  - Flow control—None
9. Power on the device by plugging the power cords into the device's power supply (if necessary), or by turning on the power to the device by switching on the AC power outlet that the device is plugged into.

The terminal emulation screen on your management device displays the device's boot sequence.

```
i2cset -y 5 0x19 0xff 0x05
i2cset -y 5 0x19 0x2d 0x81
i2cset -y 5 0x19 0x15 0x12
i2cset -y 5 0x18 0xff 0x05
i2cset -y 5 0x18 0x2d 0x82
i2cset -y 5 0x18 0x15 0x12
* Stopping virtualization library daemon: libvirtd
```

[This message is truncated...]

```
Checking Prerequisites
jdm docker container is in Exit state, required to cleanup, please wait...
9dba6935234b
[ OK ]
Launching jdm container 'jdm'...
```

10. When the prompt shows Launching jdm container 'jdm', press **Ctrl+C**. The **Main Menu** appears.

```
Main Menu

1. Boot [J]unos volume
2. Boot Junos volume in [S]afe mode
3. [R]eboot
4. [B]oot menu
5. [M]ore options
```

11. From the **Main Menu**, select **5. [M]ore options**. The **Options Menu** appears.

```
Options Menu

1. Recover [J]unos volume
2. Recovery mode - [C]LI
3. Check [F]ile system
4. Enable [V]erbose boot
5. [B]oot prompt
6. [M]ain menu
```

12. From the **Options Menu**, select **2. Recovery mode - [C]LI**. The device reboots into CLI recovery mode.

```
Booting Junos in CLI recovery mode ...

it will boot in recovery mode and will get MGD cli

/packages/sets/active/boot/os-kernel/kernel text=0x444c38 data=0x82348+0x2909a0
syms=[0x8+0x94c50+0x8+0x8165b]
/packages/sets/active/boot/os-kernel/contents.izo size=0x84d200
/packages/sets/active/boot/os-kernel/miibus.ko size 0x40778 at 0x14bc000
loading required module 'netstack'
/packages/sets/active/boot/netstack/netstack.ko size 0x1386b08 at 0x14fd000
loading required module 'crypto'
```

[This message is truncated...]

```
Starting MGD
mgd: error: could not open database: /var/run/db/schema.db: No such file or directory
mgd: error: could not open database schema: /var/run/db/schema.db
mgd: error: could not open database schema
mgd: error: database schema is out of date, rebuilding it
mgd: error: could not open database: /var/run/db/juniper.data: No such file or directory
mgd: error: Cannot read configuration: Could not open configuration database
mgd: warning: schema: dbs_remap_daemon_index: could not find daemon name 'isdnd'
Starting CLI ...
```

13. Enter configuration mode in the CLI.

```
root> configure
Entering configuration mode
```

14. Set the root password.

```
[edit]
root# set system root-authentication plain-text-password
```

15. At the first prompt, enter the new root password:

```
New password:
```

16. At the second prompt, reenter the new root password.

```
Retype new password:
```

17. After you have finished configuring the password, commit the configuration.

```
[edit]  
root# commit  
commit complete
```

18. Exit configuration mode in the CLI.

```
[edit]  
root@host# exit  
root@host>
```

19. Exit operational mode in the CLI.

```
root@host> exit  
root@host%
```

20. At the shell prompt, type **exit** to reboot the device.

```
root@host% exit
```

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| *Configuring the Root Password*

# Troubleshooting Interfaces on NFX Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on NFX Series Devices | 212](#)

## Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on NFX Series Devices

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Purpose | 212](#)
- [Action | 212](#)

### Purpose

View the interface status to monitor bandwidth utilization and traffic statistics of an interface.

### Action

To view the status of an interface:

```
user@host> show interfaces interface-name
```

For example:

- To view the status of an interface for an NFX350 device:

```
user@host> show interfaces ge-0/0/0 | no-more
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Down
Interface index: 150, SNMP ifIndex: 514
Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Unknown,
Speed: 1000mbps, Duplex: Full-Duplex, BPDU Error: None,
```

```

Loop Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
Flow control: Enabled, Auto-negotiation: Enabled, Remote fault: Online,
IEEE 802.3az Energy Efficient Ethernet: Disabled, Auto-MDIX: Enabled
Device flags   : Present Running Down
Interface flags: Hardware-Down SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
Link flags     : None
CoS queues     : 12 supported, 12 maximum usable queues
Current address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:7d, Hardware address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:7d
Last flapped   : 2020-02-19 06:17:42 UTC (00:25:17 ago)
Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate    : 0 bps (0 pps)
Active alarms  : LINK
Active defects : LINK
PCS statistics          Seconds
  Bit errors            0
  Errored blocks        0
Ethernet FEC statistics      Errors
  FEC Corrected Errors    0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors  0
  FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

```

```

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 74) (SNMP ifIndex 523)
  Flags: Device-Down SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
  Input packets : 0
  Output packets: 0
  Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 1514

```

```
user@host> show interfaces xe-0/0/15 | no-more
```

```

Physical interface: xe-0/0/15, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 145, SNMP ifIndex: 557
  Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 10Gbps,
  BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
  MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
  Flow control: Enabled
  Device flags   : Present Running
  Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
  Link flags     : None

```

```

CoS queues      : 12 supported, 12 maximum usable queues
Current address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:8c, Hardware address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:8c
Last flapped   : 2020-02-19 06:17:43 UTC (00:25:32 ago)
Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate    : 232 bps (0 pps)
Active alarms  : None
Active defects : None
PCS statistics          Seconds
  Bit errors            0
  Errored blocks        0
Ethernet FEC statistics  Errors
  FEC Corrected Errors  0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
  FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled
Logical interface xe-0/0/15.0 (Index 72) (SNMP ifIndex 558)
  Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
  Input packets : 0
  Output packets: 57
  Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 1514
  Flags: Is-Primary

```

```

user@host> show interfaces ge-1/0/1 | no-more
Physical interface: ge-1/0/1, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 168, SNMP ifIndex: 538
  Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1518, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Half-duplex,
  Speed: 1000mbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None,
  Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled,
  Source filtering: Disabled, Flow control: Enabled, Auto-negotiation: Enabled,
  Remote fault: Online
  Device flags   : Present Running
  Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
  CoS queues     : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
  Current address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:96, Hardware address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:96
  Last flapped   : 2020-02-19 06:18:30 UTC (00:24:55 ago)
  Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
  Output rate    : 208 bps (0 pps)
  Active alarms  : None
  Active defects : None

```



```

PCS statistics                      Seconds
  Bit errors                        0
  Errored blocks                    0
Ethernet FEC statistics             Errors
  FEC Corrected Errors              0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors            0
  FEC Corrected Errors Rate         0
  FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate       0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled
Logical interface ge-1/0/1.2 (Index 85) (SNMP ifIndex 544)
  Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x8100.2 ] Encapsulation: ENET2
  Input packets : 0
  Output packets: 19
  Security: Zone: Null
  Protocol inet, MTU: 1500
  Max nh cache: 75000, New hold nh limit: 75000, Curr nh cnt: 0,
  Curr new hold cnt: 0, NH drop cnt: 0
    Flags: Sendbroadcast-pkt-to-re
  Protocol inet6, MTU: 1500
  Max nh c

```

- To view the status of an interface for an NFX150 device:

```

user@host> show interfaces heth-0-1
Physical interface: heth-0-1, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Copper, MTU: 9192, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex: Full-
duplex, Auto-negotiation: Enabled
  Device flags   : Present Running
  Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8e, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8e

```

- To view the status of the interface for an NFX250 device:

```

user@host> show interfaces xe-0/0/12
Physical interface: xe-0/0/12, Enabled, Physical link is Up
Interface index: 145, SNMP ifIndex: 509
Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 10Gbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop
Detect PDU Error: None,
Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source
filtering: Disabled, Flow control: Enabled
Device flags : Present Running

```

Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000  
Link flags : None  
CoS queues : 12 supported, 12 maximum usable queues  
Current address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:0f, Hardware address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:0f  
Last flapped : 2018-12-10 19:53:35 UTC (2d 03:08 ago)  
Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)  
Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)  
Active alarms : None  
Active defects : None  
PCS statistics Seconds  
Bit errors 0  
Errored blocks 0  
Ethernet FEC statistics Errors  
FEC Corrected Errors 0  
FEC Uncorrected Errors 0  
FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0  
FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0  
PRBS Statistics : Disabled  
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

# 12

CHAPTER

## Operational Commands

---

`request vmhost cleanup` | 219

`request vmhost file-copy` | 220

`request vmhost halt` | 222

`request vmhost mode` | 224

`request vmhost power-off` | 226

`request vmhost reboot` | 227

`request vmhost software add` | 231

`request vmhost storage` | 234

`show system visibility cpu` | 237

`show system visibility host` | 242

`show system visibility memory` | 252

`show system visibility network` | 256

`show system visibility vnf` | 264

`show vmhost connections` | 272

`show vmhost control-plane` | 274

`show vmhost crash` | 276

`show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer` | 277

`show vmhost memory` | 280

`show vmhost mode` | 281

`show vmhost status` | 289

[show vmhost storage | 291](#)

[show vmhost uptime | 298](#)

[show vmhost version | 300](#)

[show vmhost vlans | 303](#)

---

# request vmhost cleanup

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 219](#)
- [Description | 219](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 219](#)
- [Output Fields | 219](#)
- [Release Information | 220](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost cleanup
```

## Description

Clean up temporary files, crash generated files, and log files located in the `/var/tmp`, `/var/crash`, and `/var/log` directories respectively on the host OS.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Output Fields

When you enter this command, you are provided feedback on the status of your request.

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# request vmhost file-copy

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 220](#)
- [Description | 220](#)
- [Options | 220](#)
- [Additional Information | 221](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 221](#)
- [Sample Output | 221](#)
- [Release Information | 221](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost file-copy (crash|log) from-jnode host file-name to-vjunos host file-name
```

## Description

Copy crash files or log files from the host OS to Junos OS. You can use these files for analysis and debugging purposes.

## Options

- `crash`—Files in `/var/crash` on the host.

- `from-jnode filename`—Name of the host file to be copied.
- `log`—Files in `/var/log` on the host.
- `to-vjunos filename`—Name of the Junos OS file to which the host file is copied.

## Additional Information

You can use the `show vmhost crash` and `show vmhost logs` commands to list or identify the files in the host OS to be copied to Junos OS.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

### request vmhost file-copy

```
user@host> request vmhost file-copy log from-jnode daemon.log to-vjunos /var/tmp
:/var/tmp # ls -lrt daemon.log
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel  1035126 Mar  4 20:33 daemon.log
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# request vmhost halt

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 222](#)
- [Description | 222](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 222](#)
- [Sample Output | 223](#)
- [Release Information | 223](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost halt
```

## Description

Stop the host OS and Junos OS running on the device.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance



## Sample Output

### request vmhost halt

```
user@host> request vmhost halt
Halt the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Initiating vmhost halt... ok
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 8782]
Shutdown NOW!
ok
Junos shutdown is in progress...

*** FINAL System shutdown message from root@ ***

System going down IMMEDIATELY

...
...

Operating System halted
Please press any key to reboot
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# request vmhost mode

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 224](#)
- [Description | 224](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 225](#)
- [Sample Output | 225](#)
- [Release Information | 225](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost mode [compute | hybrid | throughput | mode-name]
```

## Description

Select the operational mode of the device from a pre-defined list of modes (compute, hybrid, or throughput) or specify a *mode-name* for a custom mode.

### NOTE:

- Starting from Junos OS Release 19.3R1, if the same physical CPU is used for both VNFs and the Junos OS or device components, the request to change the mode fails and an error message is displayed. For example:

```
root> request vmhost mode throughput
error: Mode cannot be changed; Reason: Reserved CPUs conflict with VNF cpu pinnings: 3
```

- When you upgrade the software image that has a VNF CPU conflict to Junos OS Release 19.3R1 by using the CLI upgrade option, the upgrade succeeds and the VNF configuration is applied. The VNF CPU conflict is reported by JDM only if you issue a `commit` command. You must modify the VNF configurations accordingly.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

**request vmhost mode compute**

```
user@host> request vmhost mode compute
warning: Device will be rebooted to change the mode from hybrid to compute
Do you want to continue? [yes,no] (no)
```

## Release Information

The `request vmhost mode` command is introduced in Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

The `request vmhost mode mode-name` command is introduced in Junos OS Release 21.1R1 for NFX250 NextGen and NFX350 devices.

# request vmhost power-off

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 226](#)
- [Description | 226](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 226](#)
- [Sample Output | 227](#)
- [Release Information | 227](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost power-off
```

## Description

Shut down the Junos OS software and the host OS.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

### request vmhost power-off

```
user@host> request vmhost power-off
Power-off the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Initiating vmhost shutdown... ok
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 3884]
Shutdown NOW!
ok

*** FINAL System shutdown message from root@host ***

System going down IMMEDIATELY
...
...
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

**NOTE:** request vmhost power-on is not supported on NFX150 and NFX250 (NG) devices.

## request vmhost reboot

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 228](#)
- [Description | 228](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 228](#)

- [Sample Output | 228](#)
- [Release Information | 230](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost reboot [disk1 | disk2] [primary | alternate]
```

## Description

Reboot the Junos OS software and the host OS from the specified disk and the partition within the disk.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

**request vmhost reboot (NFX150)**

```
user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 primary
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 primary
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestartd: [ OK ]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 12151]
Shutdown NOW!
user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 alternate
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes
```

```

Switching boot to disk1 alternate
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestartd: [ OK ]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 16368]
Shutdown NOW!

```

### request vmhost reboot (NFX250 NextGen)

```

user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 primary
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 primary
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestartd: [ OK ]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 52663]
Shutdown NOW!

user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 alternate
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 alternate
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestartd: [ OK ]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 18763]
Shutdown NOW!

```

### request vmhost reboot (NFX350)

```

user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 primary
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 primary
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestartd: [ OK ]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 15575]

```

```

Shutdown NOW!
user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 alternate
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 alternate
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestarted: [ OK ]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 14189]
Shutdown NOW!

user@host> request vmhost reboot disk2 primary
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk2 primary
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestarted: [ OK ]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 12956]
Shutdown NOW!
user@host> request vmhost reboot disk2 alternate
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk2 alternate
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestarted: [ OK ]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 13025]
Shutdown NOW!

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.



# request vmhost software add

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 231](#)
- [Description | 231](#)
- [Options | 231](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 232](#)
- [Sample Output | 232](#)
- [Release Information | 234](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost software add package-name <in>| <no-validate>| <reboot>| <set>| <unlink>|  
<upgrade-to-model model-number>
```

## Description

Install or upgrade the Junos OS and host software packages on the device.

## Options

- `in`—(Optional) Number of minutes to delay before the reboot operation.
- `no-validate`—(Optional) When loading a software package or bundle with a different release, suppress the default behavior of the `validate` option.
- `reboot`—(Optional) After adding the software package or bundle, reboot the system.
- `set`—(Optional) List of URLs or pathnames corresponding to the software packages.

- `unlink`—(Optional) Removes the software package after successful installation.
- `upgrade-to-model`—(Optional) *model number*—(Optional) Name of the model to upgrade to.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

### request vmhost software add (NFX150)

```
user@host> request vmhost software add /var/public/jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-18.1R1.8-secure-
signed.tgz no-validate reboot
Verified jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-18.1R1.8-secure-signed signed by PackageProductionEc_2018
method ECDSA256+SHA256
Pushing Junos image package to the host...
File already present in Host. Skipping pushing the image
Mounting primary partitions to stage upgrade operation
Installing /mnt/.share/lshare/public/pkginst.7565/install-media-nfx-3-junos-18.1R1.8-secure.tgz
Extracting the package ...
..
..
```

### request vmhost software add (NFX250 (NG))

```
user@host> request vmhost software add /var/public/jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-18.4R1.8-secure-
signed.tgz
Verified jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-18.4R1.8-secure-signed signed by PackageProductionEc_2018
method ECDSA256+SHA256
Pushing Junos image package to the host...
File already present in Host. Skipping pushing the image
Mounting alternate partitions to stage upgrade operation
Installing /mnt/.share/lshare/public/pkginst.39634/install-media-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure.tgz
Extracting the package ...
=====
```

```

Host OS upgrade is FORCED
Current Host kernel version : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.25_ovp
Package Host kernel version : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.25_ovp
Current Host version       : 3.0.3
Package Host version       : 3.0.3
Min host version required for applications: 3.0.2
=====
Validate linux image...
upgrade_platform: -----
upgrade_platform: Parameters passed:
upgrade_platform: silent=0
upgrade_platform: package=/var/tmp/tmp.rV7S1sxWedjunos_cli_upg/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz
upgrade_platform: clean install=0
upgrade_platform: on primary   =0
upgrade_platform: clean upgrade=0
upgrade_platform: Need reboot after staging=1
upgrade_platform: -----
upgrade_platform:
upgrade_platform: Checking input /var/tmp/tmp.rV7S1sxWedjunos_cli_upg/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz ...
upgrade_platform: Input package /var/tmp/tmp.rV7S1sxWedjunos_cli_upg/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz is valid.
Secure Boot is enforced.
ALLOW:usr/secureboot/grub/BOOTX64.EFI
ALLOW:boot/bzImage-intel-x86-64.bin
ALLOW:boot/initramfs.cpio.gz
Setting up Junos host applications for installation ...
Current junos instance is 0
Installing Host OS ...
upgrade_platform: -----
upgrade_platform: Parameters passed:
upgrade_platform: silent=0
upgrade_platform: package=/var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz
upgrade_platform: clean install=0
upgrade_platform: on primary   =0
upgrade_platform: clean upgrade=0
upgrade_platform: Need reboot after staging=0
upgrade_platform: -----
upgrade_platform:
upgrade_platform: Checking input /var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz ...
upgrade_platform: Input package /var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz is valid.
Secure Boot is enforced.

```

```

ALLOW:usr/secureboot/grub/BOOTX64.EFI
ALLOW:boot/bzImage-intel-x86-64.bin
ALLOW:boot/initramfs.cpio.gz
upgrade_platform: Backing up boot assets..
upgrade_platform: Staging the upgrade package - /var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-
linux.tgz..
upgrade_platform: Checksum verified and OK...
upgrade_platform: Staging of /var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz completed
upgrade_platform: System needs *REBOOT* to complete the upgrade
Host OS upgrade staged. Reboot the system to complete installation!

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# request vmhost storage

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 234](#)
- [Description | 235](#)
- [Options | 235](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 235](#)
- [Sample Output | 236](#)
- [Release Information | 237](#)

## Syntax

```

request vmhost storage
request vmhost storage external-ssd initialize slot [0 | 1] public-dir-name [public-disk0 |

```

```
public-disk1] force
request vmhost storage external-ssd [add | remove] slot [0 | 1]
```

## Description

Initializes an SSD in the specified external SSD slot. It prompts you to confirm and then formats the external SSD so that you can use it for NFX350 device.

Adds or removes an external SSD from its slot. This command also checks the configuration for any VNF path that requires the external disk to be present.

**NOTE:** External SSDs are not supported on NFX150 and NFX250 devices.

## Options

- **initialize**—Initializes an SSD in the specified external SSD slot 0 or slot 1.
- **public-dir-name**—Shows the same public-directory path for an SSD even if you move the SSD from one slot to another.
- **add**—Adds an external SSD to slot 0 or slot 1.
- **remove**—Removes an external SSD from slot 0 or slot 1.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

### request vmhost storage (NFX150)

```
user@host> request vmhost storage ?
Possible completions:
  <storage-name>      Storage  name
  self-test-long      Long Storage Test
  self-test-messages  Storage Self Test messages
  self-test-short     Long Storage Test
```

### request vmhost storage (NFX250 NextGen)

```
user@host> request vmhost storage
Possible completions:
  <storage-name>      Storage  name
  self-test-long      Long Storage Test
  self-test-messages  Storage Self Test messages
  self-test-short     Long Storage Test
```

### request vmhost storage (NFX350)

```
user@host> request vmhost storage external-ssd initialize slot 0 public-dir-name public-disk0
force
Destroy all files on this external SSD and initialize? [yes,no] (no) yes

External SSD in slot 0  initialized, public directory name public-disk0

user@host> request vmhost storage external-ssd add slot 0
External SSD in slot 0 successfully added, accessible at /var/public-disk0
user@host> request vmhost storage external-ssd remove slot 0
Remove SSD paths from device? [yes,no] (no) yes

External SSD in slot 0 successfully removed
user@host> request vmhost storage external-ssd initialize slot 1 public-dir-name public-disk1
force
Destroy all files on this external SSD and initialize? [yes,no] (no) yes
```

```
External SSD in slot 1 initialized, public directory name public-disk1
user@host> request vmhost storage external-ssd add slot 1
External SSD in slot 1 successfully added, accessible at /var/public-disk1
user@host> request vmhost storage external-ssd remove slot 1
Remove SSD paths from device? [yes,no] (no) yes

External SSD in slot 1 successfully removed
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show system visibility cpu

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 237](#)
- [Description | 238](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 238](#)
- [Output Fields | 238](#)
- [Sample Output | 239](#)
- [Release Information | 241](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility cpu
```

## Description

Display details such as per CPU statistics, per CPU usage, and CPU pinning for a Junos OS platform.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 14 on page 238](#) lists the output fields for the `show system visibility cpu` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 14: show system visibility cpu Output Fields**

| Field Name                       | Field Description                                                               |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Fields for CPU Statistics</b> |                                                                                 |
| CPU ID                           | The CPU ID                                                                      |
| User Time                        | The amount of user time, in seconds.                                            |
| System Time                      | The amount of system time, in seconds.                                          |
| Idle Time                        | The amount of time spent in idle mode, in seconds.                              |
| Nice Time                        | The amount of spent nice time, in seconds.                                      |
| I/O Wait Time                    | The amount of time spent waiting for input/output (I/O) operations, in seconds. |
| Interrupt Service Time           | The amount of interrupt service time, in seconds.                               |



**Table 14: show system visibility cpu Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name                                | Field Description                                   |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Service Time                              | The amount of service time, in seconds.             |
| <b>Fields for CPU Usages</b>              |                                                     |
| CPU ID                                    | The CPU ID                                          |
| CPU Usage                                 | The percentage of CPU used.                         |
| <b>Fields for CPU Pinning Information</b> |                                                     |
| Virtual Machine                           | The name of the virtual machine.                    |
| vCPU                                      | The ID of virtual CPUs used by the virtual machine. |
| CPU                                       | The ID of CPUs used by the virtual machine.         |
| System Component                          | The name of the system component.                   |
| CPUs                                      | The ID of CPUs used by the system component.        |

## Sample Output

**show system visibility cpu (NFX150)**

```

user@host> show system visibility cpu
CPU Statistics (Time in sec)
-----
CPU Id User Time System Time Idle Time Nice Time IOWait Time Intr. Service Time
-----
0      26583    40107    105816    0        102        0

```

|   |       |       |        |   |   |   |
|---|-------|-------|--------|---|---|---|
| 1 | 53183 | 64078 | 56959  | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 72    | 67    | 171189 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | 0     | 96    | 171241 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

#### CPU Usages

-----

CPU Id CPU Usage

-----

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 0 | 36.399999999999999 |
| 1 | 66.700000000000003 |
| 2 | 0.0                |
| 3 | 0.0                |

#### CPU Pinning Information

-----

| Virtual Machine | vCPU | CPU |
|-----------------|------|-----|
|-----------------|------|-----|

-----

|         |   |   |
|---------|---|---|
| vjunos0 | 0 | 0 |
|---------|---|---|

| System Component | CPUs |
|------------------|------|
|------------------|------|

-----

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| ovs-vswitchd | 1 |
|--------------|---|

### show system visibility cpu (NFX250 (NG))

```
user@host> show system visibility cpu
```

CPU Statistics (Time in sec)

-----

| CPU Id | User Time | System Time | Idle Time | Nice Time | IOWait Time | Intr. Service Time |
|--------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------------------|
|--------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------------------|

-----

|    |        |      |        |   |     |   |
|----|--------|------|--------|---|-----|---|
| 0  | 28568  | 4549 | 236916 | 0 | 205 | 0 |
| 1  | 272502 | 0    | 48     | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| 2  | 165    | 45   | 272268 | 0 | 11  | 0 |
| 3  | 40     | 9    | 272470 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| 4  | 0      | 0    | 272494 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| 5  | 0      | 0    | 272550 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| 6  | 0      | 0    | 272552 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| 7  | 272507 | 0    | 47     | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| 8  | 0      | 0    | 272552 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| 9  | 0      | 0    | 272553 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| 10 | 0      | 0    | 272553 | 0 | 0   | 0 |

```
11      0      0      272547      0      0      0

CPU Usages
-----
CPU Id CPU Usage
-----
0       11.9
1       100.0
2        0.0
3        0.0
4        0.0
5        0.0
6        0.0
7       100.0
8        0.0
9        0.0
10       0.0
11       0.0

CPU Pinning Information
-----
Virtual Machine          vCPU CPU
-----
vjunos0                  0    0

System Component          CPUs
-----
ovs-vswitchd             0, 1, 7
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

- [show system visibility host | 242](#)
- [show system visibility memory | 252](#)

[show system visibility network | 256](#)

[show system visibility vnf | 264](#)

## show system visibility host

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 242](#)
- [Description | 242](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 242](#)
- [Output Fields | 243](#)
- [Sample Output | 246](#)
- [Release Information | 252](#)

### Syntax

```
show system visibility host
```

### Description

Displays details such as the host uptime, number of tasks, CPU statistics, list of disk partitions, disk usage, disk I/O statistics, list of network interfaces, and per port statistics for a Junos OS platform.

### Required Privilege Level

view

# Output Fields

Table 15 on page 243 lists the output fields for the `show system visibility host` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 15: show system visibility host Output Fields**

| Field Name                             | Field Description                                  |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Field for Host Uptime</b>           |                                                    |
| Uptime                                 | The time the host has been operational.            |
| <b>Fields for Host Tasks</b>           |                                                    |
| Total                                  | The total number of tasks.                         |
| Running                                | The total number of tasks running.                 |
| Sleeping                               | The total number of tasks in sleeping state.       |
| Stopped                                | The total number of tasks that are stopped.        |
| Zombie                                 | The total number of zombie processes.              |
| <b>Fields for Host CPU Information</b> |                                                    |
| User Time                              | The amount of user time, in seconds.               |
| System Time                            | The amount of system time, in seconds.             |
| Idle Time                              | The amount of time spent in idle mode, in seconds. |
| Nice Time                              | The amount of spent nice time, in seconds.         |

**Table 15: show system visibility host Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name             | Field Description                                                               |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I/O Wait Time          | The amount of time spent waiting for input/output (I/O) operations, in seconds. |
| Interrupt Service Time | The amount of interrupt service time, in seconds.                               |

**Fields for Host Disk Partitions**

|             |                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|
| Device      | The device path.                       |
| Mount Point | The mount point of the device path.    |
| File System | The file system type.                  |
| Options     | Options available for the device path. |

**Fields for Host Disk Usage Information**

|                 |                                                           |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Total           | The total amount of disk usage space, in mebibytes (MiB). |
| Used            | The amount of used disk usage space, in mebibytes (MiB).  |
| Free            | The amount of free disk usage space, in mebibytes (MiB).  |
| Percentage Used | The percentage of used disk space.                        |

**Fields for Host Disk I/O Information**

|             |                                                                 |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Read Count  | The number of times the disk has been read.                     |
| Write Count | The number of times a write operation has happened on the disk. |

**Table 15: show system visibility host Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name  | Field Description                                                                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Read Bytes  | The number of bytes used in read operations on the disk.                              |
| Write Bytes | The number of bytes used in write operations on the disk.                             |
| Read Time   | The amount of time the disk has been read, in milliseconds.                           |
| Write Time  | The amount of time write operations have been performed on the disk, in milliseconds. |

**Fields for List of Host Interfaces**

|            |                                   |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| Interfaces | The name of the interface.        |
| State      | The state of the Host Interface.  |
| MAC        | The MAC address of the interface. |

**Fields for List of Host Port Statistics**

|                  |                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Interface        | The name of the interface.      |
| Bytes Sent       | The number of bytes sent.       |
| Bytes Received   | The number of bytes received.   |
| Packets Sent     | The number of packets sent.     |
| Packets Received | The number of packets received. |
| Errors In        | The number of errors in.        |

**Table 15: show system visibility host Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name | Field Description         |
|------------|---------------------------|
| Errors Out | The number of errors out. |
| Drops In   | The number of drops in.   |
| Drops Out  | The number of drops out.  |

## Sample Output

### show system visibility host (NFX150)

```
user@host> show system visibility host
```

```
Host Uptime
```

```
-----
```

```
Uptime: 1 day 23:19:41.21000
```

```
Host Tasks
```

```
-----
```

```
Total:    187
```

```
Running:  3
```

```
Sleeping: 179
```

```
Stopped:  0
```

```
Zombie:   5
```

```
Host CPU Information (Time in sec)
```

```
-----
```

```
User Time:          79359
```

```
System Time:        0
```

```
Idle Time:          502215
```

```
I/O Wait Time:      103
```

```
Nice Time:          103724
```

```
Interrupt Service Time: 0
```

```
Host Disk Partitions
```



| Device     | Mount Point                  | File System | Options                                                                                             |
|------------|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /dev/sda2  | /                            | ext4        | rw,relatime,i_version,data=ordered                                                                  |
| /dev/sda1  | /boot/efi                    | vfat        | rw,noatime,fmask=0022,dmask=0022,codepage=437,iocharset=iso8859-1,shortname=mixed,errors=remount-ro |
| /dev/sda7  | /config                      | ext4        | rw,noatime,data=ordered                                                                             |
| /dev/sda8  | /var/log                     | ext4        | rw,noatime,data=ordered                                                                             |
| /dev/sda9  | /mnt/.share                  | ext4        | rw,noatime,discard,data=ordered                                                                     |
| /dev/sda5  | /junos                       | ext4        | rw,noatime,discard,data=ordered                                                                     |
| /dev/loop0 | /var/tmp                     | ext4        | rw,relatime,data=ordered                                                                            |
| /dev/loop1 | /mnt/.share/lshare/jnpr/jlog | ext4        | rw,relatime,data=ordered                                                                            |
| /dev/loop0 | /mnt/.share/lshare/jnpr/jtmp | ext4        | rw,relatime,data=ordered                                                                            |

Host Disk Usage Information

Total (MiB): 1469  
Used (MiB): 948  
Free (MiB): 429  
Percentage Used: 64.5

Host Disk I/O Information

Read Count: 187083  
Write Count: 256206  
Read Bytes: 2290787328  
Write Bytes: 3331667456  
Read Time: 33977  
Write Time: 258864

Host Interfaces

| Interface | State  | MAC               |
|-----------|--------|-------------------|
| heth-0-1  | active | 00:00:5e:00:53:8e |

```

heth-0-0      active  00:00:5e:00:53:8d
heth-0-3      active  00:00:5e:00:53:90
heth-0-2      active  00:00:5e:00:53:8f
heth-0-5      inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:92
heth-0-4      inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:91
ctrlbr0       active  00:00:5e:00:53:10
docker0       inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:8c
eth0br        active  00:00:5e:00:53:00
eth1br        inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:67
l3_h_ge_1_0_0 active  00:00:5e:00:53:6d
l3_h_ltectrl  active  00:00:5e:00:53:f1
l3_h_ltedata  active  00:00:5e:00:53:91
lo            inactive 00:00:00:00:00:00
lte_crt10     active  00:00:5e:00:53:91
lte_data0     active  00:00:5e:00:53:fc
ovs-sys-br    inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:4f
ovs-system    inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:1b
sit0          inactive 00:00:00:00
veth00        active  00:00:5e:00:53:79
veth01        active  00:00:5e:00:53:87
veth10        active  00:00:5e:00:53:40
veth11        active  00:00:5e:00:53:65
virbr0        active  00:00:5e:00:53:83
virbr1        active  00:00:5e:00:53:6f

```

#### Host Port Statistics

```

-----
----
Interface Bytes Sent   Bytes Rcvd   Packets Sent Packets Rcvd Errors In Errors Out Drops In
Drops Out
-----
-----
l3_h_ge_1_0_0 11025    648         74          8           0           0           0           0
veth10 0        11673       0           82          0           0           0           12  0
veth11 11673    0           82          0           0           0           0           0   0
ovs-system 0        0           0           0           0           0           0           0   0
ovs-sys-br 0        0           0           0           0           0           0           82  0
vnet0 31080352 10698402    153074      136451      0           0           0           0   0
vnet1 858553596 712231555  9325949    10546588   0           0           0           0   0
vnet2 735033102 50689829   4956943    180168     0           0           0           0   0
vnet3 4428680   602        85168      13          0           0           0           0   0
eth0 50689829  1077880063 180168     5551593    0           0           0           6146 0
eth1br 0         0           0           0           0           0           0           0   0

```

|              |           |           |         |         |   |   |     |   |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---|---|-----|---|
| lte_data0    | 0         | 1648      | 0       | 14      | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| lo           | 96584     | 96584     | 1219    | 1219    | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| lte_crt10    | 749623    | 12570778  | 22710   | 22762   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| virbr0-nic   | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| docker0      | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| veth01       | 4558      | 4743808   | 53      | 89402   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| veth00       | 4743808   | 4558      | 89402   | 53      | 0 | 0 | 8   | 0 |
| dcapi-tap    | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| l3_h_ltedata | 1648      | 648       | 14      | 8       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| sit0         | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| flowd_h_mgmt | 391536979 | 448871585 | 5975703 | 5507199 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| virbr1       | 29553905  | 8096581   | 137792  | 128808  | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| virbr0       | 46365     | 48232     | 467     | 540     | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| l3_h_ltectrl | 12570778  | 818395    | 22762   | 22718   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| jdm-hbme1    | 4474379   | 55866     | 85622   | 537     | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| jdm-hbme2    | 813479    | 1526643   | 7992    | 15288   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| eth0br       | 0         | 595875398 | 0       | 4835907 | 0 | 0 | 222 | 0 |
| ctrlbr0      | 408483097 | 256713674 | 3800585 | 4571275 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| heth-0-1     | 0         | 5368334   | 0       | 89330   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| heth-0-0     | 0         | 5366462   | 0       | 89349   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| heth-0-3     | 0         | 5367002   | 0       | 89358   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| heth-0-2     | 0         | 5365262   | 0       | 89329   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| heth-0-5     | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| heth-0-4     | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |

### show system visibility host (NFX250 (NG))

```
user@host> show system visibility host
```

Host Uptime

-----

Uptime: 3 days 3:47:05.09000

Host Tasks

-----

Total: 198

Running: 1

Sleeping: 194

Stopped: 0

Zombie: 3

Host CPU Information (Time in sec)

```

-----
User Time:          574351
System Time:        0
Idle Time:          2692218
I/O Wait Time:      216
Nice Time:          4609
Interrupt Service Time: 0

```

#### Host Disk Partitions

```

-----
Device                Mount Point      File System  Options
-----
/dev/sda2              /                ext4
rw,relatime,i_version,data=ordered
/dev/sda1              /boot/efi        vfat
rw,noatime,fmask=0022,dmask=0022,codepage=437,iocharset=iso8859-1,shortname=mixed,errors=remount-
ro
/dev/sda7              /config          ext4          rw,noatime,data=ordered
/dev/sda8              /var/log          ext4          rw,noatime,data=ordered
/dev/sda9              /mnt/.share       ext4
rw,noatime,discard,data=ordered
/dev/sda5              /junos            ext4
rw,noatime,discard,data=ordered
/dev/loop0             /var/tmp          ext4          rw,relatime,data=ordered

```

#### Host Disk Usage Information

```

-----
Total (MiB):    1469
Used  (MiB):    906
Free  (MiB):    470
Percentage Used: 61.7

```

#### Host Disk I/O Information

```

-----
Read Count: 245805
Write Count: 333782
Read Bytes: 2967304704
Write Bytes: 6147921408
Read Time: 34906
Write Time: 448918

```

## Host Interfaces

| Interface     | State    | MAC               |
|---------------|----------|-------------------|
| hsxe0         | active   | 30:7c:5e:4c:78:44 |
| hsxe1         | active   | 30:7c:5e:4c:78:45 |
| ctrlbr0       | active   | 02:00:00:00:00:10 |
| docker0       | inactive | 02:42:f9:e7:08:5f |
| eth0br        | active   | 4c:96:14:00:00:00 |
| eth1br        | inactive | 66:7e:98:6c:9d:a7 |
| l3_h_ge_1_0_0 | active   | ca:6b:5a:fe:39:2c |
| lo            | inactive | 00:00:00:00:00:00 |
| sit0          | inactive | 00:00:00:00       |
| virbr0        | active   | 30:7c:5e:4c:78:43 |
| virbr1        | active   | be:51:f7:ac:03:1b |

## Host Port Statistics

| Interface     | Bytes Sent | Bytes Rcvd | Packets Sent | Packets Rcvd | Errors In | Errors Out | Drops In |
|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|------------|----------|
| l3_h_ge_1_0_0 | 0          | 648        | 0            | 8            | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| ovs-sys-br    | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| vnet0         | 2573491477 | 117345734  | 2448205      | 1790887      | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| vnet1         | 670930985  | 585788796  | 7585078      | 8400542      | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| vnet2         | 454043208  | 224389433  | 2873376      | 416585       | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| vnet3         | 7129616    | 9814       | 137213       | 231          | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| eth0          | 224389433  | 464747548  | 416585       | 2889060      | 0         | 0          | 9829     |
| lo            | 61305      | 61305      | 920          | 920          | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| virbr1        | 2475291351 | 90762062   | 1008399      | 1774468      | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| irb           | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| hsxe1         | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| hsxe0         | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| docker0       | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| dcapi-tap     | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| sit0          | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| flowd_h_mgmt  | 387545386  | 426690199  | 5662328      | 5294853      | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| virbr0-nic    | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| virbr0        | 3021873    | 1067179    | 4573         | 6153         | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| jdm-hbme1     | 1785562    | 33378      | 34145        | 404          | 0         | 0          | 0        |
| jdm-hbme2     | 41904      | 72344      | 321          | 323          | 0         | 0          | 0        |

|            |           |           |         |         |   |   |     |   |
|------------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---|---|-----|---|
| eth0br     | 0         | 401858893 | 0       | 2755416 | 0 | 0 | 226 | 0 |
| ctrlbr0    | 243770080 | 159923150 | 2283092 | 2738720 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| eth1br     | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| ovs-netdev | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

- [show system visibility cpu | 237](#)
- [show system visibility memory | 252](#)
- [show system visibility network | 256](#)
- [show system visibility vnf | 264](#)

# show system visibility memory

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 253](#)
- [Description | 253](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 253](#)
- [Output Fields | 253](#)
- [Sample Output | 254](#)
- [Release Information | 255](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility memory
```

## Description

Display the details about virtual memory and shared memory for a Junos OS platform.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 16 on page 253](#) lists the output fields for the `show system visibility memory` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 16: show system visibility memory Output Fields**

| Field Name | Field Description |
|------------|-------------------|
|------------|-------------------|

### Fields for Memory Information—Virtual Memory

|           |                                                                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total     | The total amount of available virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). |
| Used      | The total amount of used virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).      |
| Available | The total amount of available virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). |
| Free      | The total amount of free virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).      |

**Table 16: show system visibility memory Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name   | Field Description                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Percent Used | The percentage of buffer virtual memory used. |

**Fields for Memory Information—Swap Memory**

|              |                                                                 |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total        | The total amount of available swap memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). |
| Used         | The total amount of used swap memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).      |
| Free         | The total amount of free swap memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).      |
| Percent Used | The percentage of buffer swap memory used.                      |

**Sample Output****show system visibility memory (NFX150)**

```

user@host> show system visibility memory
Memory Information
-----
Virtual Memory:
-----
Total      (KiB): 7946732
Used       (KiB): 3292908
Available  (KiB): 5844376
Free       (KiB): 4653824
Percent Used    : 26.50

```



**show system visibility memory (NFX250 (NG))**

```
user@host> show system visibility memory
Memory Information
-----

Virtual Memory:
-----
Total      (KiB): 15914412
Used       (KiB): 6723092
Available  (KiB): 10250492
Free       (KiB): 9191320
Percent Used    : 35.60

Huge Pages:
-----
Total 1GiB Huge Pages:      2
Free 1GiB Huge Pages:      0
Configured 1GiB Huge Pages: 0
Total 2MiB Huge Pages:    401
Free 2MiB Huge Pages:      1
Configured 2MiB Huge Pages: 0

Hugepages Usage:
-----
-----
Name                                     Type                                     Used 1G Hugepages  Used 2M
Hugepages
-----
-----
srxpfe                                  other process                               1                400
ovs-vswitchd                           other process                               2                 0
```

**Release Information**

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

|                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">show system visibility cpu   237</a>     |
| <a href="#">show system visibility host   242</a>    |
| <a href="#">show system visibility network   256</a> |
| <a href="#">show system visibility vnf   264</a>     |

# show system visibility network

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 256](#)
- [Description | 256](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 257](#)
- [Output Fields | 257](#)
- [Sample Output | 258](#)
- [Release Information | 264](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility network
```

## Description

Displays details such as the list of MAC addresses assigned to VNF interfaces, the list of internal IP addresses for VNFs, the list of virtual functions used by VNFs, and the list of VNF interfaces for a Junos OS platform.

# Required Privilege Level

view

# Output Fields

Table 17 on page 257 lists the output fields for the show system visibility network command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 17: show system visibility network Output Fields**

| Field Name                                          | Field Description                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Fields for List of VNF MAC Addresses</b>         |                                                                          |
| VNF                                                 | The name of the VNF.                                                     |
| MAC                                                 | The MAC address of the VNF.                                              |
| <b>Fields for List of VNF Internal IP Addresses</b> |                                                                          |
| VNF                                                 | The name of the VNF.                                                     |
| IP                                                  | The IP address of the VNF.                                               |
| <b>Fields for List of VNF Virtual Functions</b>     |                                                                          |
| VNF                                                 | The name of the VNF.                                                     |
| PF                                                  | The names of the Physical Functions available.                           |
| VF                                                  | The names of the Virtual Functions available for each Physical Function. |
| <b>Fields for List of Free Virtual Functions</b>    |                                                                          |

**Table 17: show system visibility network Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name   | Field Description                                                        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PF           | The names of the Physical Functions available.                           |
| VF           | The names of the Virtual Functions available for each Physical Function. |
| Reserved For | The owner type for the Virtual Functions.                                |

**Fields for List of VNF Interfaces**

|           |                             |
|-----------|-----------------------------|
| VNF       | The name of the VNF.        |
| Interface | The name of the interface.  |
| Type      | The type of interface.      |
| Source    | The connectivity source.    |
| Model     | The connectivity model.     |
| MAC       | The MAC address of the VNF. |

## Sample Output

**show system visibility network (NFX150)**

```
user@host> show system visibility network
```

```
VNF MAC Addresses
```

```
-----
```

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| VNF | MAC |
|-----|-----|

```

-----
centos1_ethdef0      00:00:5E:00:53:9E
centos1_ethdef1      00:00:5E:00:53:9F
centos1_eth2          00:00:5E:00:53:A0
centos1_eth3          00:00:5E:00:53:A1
centos2_ethdef0      00:00:5E:00:53:A2
centos2_ethdef1      00:00:5E:00:53:A3
centos2_eth2          00:00:5E:00:53:A4
centos2_eth3          00:00:5E:00:53:A5

```

#### VNF Internal IP Addresses

```

-----
VNF                IP
-----
centos1             192.0.2.103
centos2             192.0.2.102

```

#### VNF Virtual Functions

```

-----
VNF                PF          VF
-----
13_ge_1_0_4_vfdef0  heth-0-1  0000:04:10:0
12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef0  heth-0-0  0000:04:10:1
12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef1  heth-0-0  0000:04:10:5
12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef2  heth-0-0  0000:04:11:1
12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef3  heth-0-0  0000:04:11:5
13_ge_1_0_2_vfdef0  heth-0-5  0000:07:10:0
12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef0  heth-0-2  0000:04:10:3
12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef1  heth-0-2  0000:04:10:7
12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef2  heth-0-2  0000:04:11:3
12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef3  heth-0-2  0000:04:11:7
13_ge_1_0_1_vfdef0  heth-0-4  0000:07:10:1
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef0  heth-0-3  0000:04:10:2
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef1  heth-0-3  0000:04:10:6
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef2  heth-0-3  0000:04:11:2
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef3  heth-0-3  0000:04:11:6

```

#### Free Virtual Functions

```

-----
PF          VF          Reserved For
-----
heth-0-0    0000:02:10.5  fpc,vnf
heth-0-0    0000:02:11.1  fpc,vnf

```

```
heth-0-0 0000:02:11.5 fpc,vnf
heth-0-0 0000:05:10.2 fpc,vnf
heth-0-0 0000:05:10.6 fpc,vnf
heth-0-0 0000:05:10.4 fpc,vnf
heth-0-0 0000:02:10.1 fpc,vnf
```

VNF Interfaces

| VNF     | Interface Type | Source            | Model  | MAC               | VLAN-ID |
|---------|----------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| centos2 | centos2_vnet6  | network default   | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a2 | --      |
| centos2 | centos2_vnet7  | bridge eth0br     | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a3 | --      |
| centos2 | centos2_eth2   | bridge ovs-sys-br | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a4 | 199     |
| centos2 | centos2_eth3   | bridge custom1    | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a5 | --      |
| centos1 | centos1_vnet4  | network default   | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:9e | --      |
| centos1 | centos1_vnet5  | bridge eth0br     | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:9f | --      |
| centos1 | centos1_eth2   | bridge ovs-sys-br | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a0 | 100     |
| centos1 | centos1_eth3   | bridge custom1    | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a1 | --      |

OVS Interfaces

| NAME          | MTU  |
|---------------|------|
| custom1       | 1500 |
| centos2_eth3  | 1500 |
| centos1_eth3  | 1500 |
| veth11        | 9200 |
| l3_h_ge_1_0_0 | 9200 |
| veth01        | 9200 |
| ovs-sys-br    | 1500 |
| centos1_eth2  | 1500 |
| centos2_eth2  | 1500 |

show system visibility network (NFX250 (NG))

```
user@host> show system visibility network
```

VNF Virtual Functions

| VNF           | PF    | VF           |
|---------------|-------|--------------|
| System_vfdef0 | hsxe0 | 0000:03:13:6 |

System\_vfdef0

hsxe1

0000:03:13:7

Free Virtual Functions

| PF    | VF           | Reserved For |
|-------|--------------|--------------|
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:10.0 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:11.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:10.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:11.6 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:10.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:11.0 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:10.6 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:11.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:12.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:12.0 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:13.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:12.6 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:13.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:12.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:03:13.0 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:11.5 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:10.1 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:11.7 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:10.3 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:11.1 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:10.5 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:11.3 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:10.7 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:12.3 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:13.5 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:12.1 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:13.3 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:12.7 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:13.1 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:03:12.5 | vnf          |

OVS Interfaces

| NAME       | MTU  |
|------------|------|
| dpdk1      | 1500 |
| ovs-sys-br | 1500 |

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| l3_h_ge_1_0_0 | 1500 |
| dpdk0         | 1500 |

show system visibility network (NFX350)

```
user@host> show system visibility network
VNF MAC Addresses
-----
VNF                                MAC
-----
new_ethdef0                        78:4F:9B:2B:2E:4B
new_ethdef1                        78:4F:9B:2B:2E:4C

VNF Internal IP Addresses
-----
VNF                                IP
-----
new                                192.0.2.100

VNF Virtual Functions
-----
VNF                                PF      VF
-----
new                                hsxe0   0000:b7:02.1
new                                hsxe0   0000:b7:02.2

Free Virtual Functions
-----
PF      VF      Reserved For
-----
hsxe0   0000:b6:02.3 vnf
hsxe0   0000:b6:03.5 fpc
hsxe0   0000:b6:02.1 vnf
hsxe0   0000:b6:02.2 vnf
hsxe0   0000:b6:03.6 fpc
hsxe0   0000:b6:02.4 vnf
hsxe0   0000:b6:02.5 vnf
hsxe0   0000:b6:02.6 vnf
hsxe0   0000:b6:02.7 vnf
hsxe1   0000:b6:06.4 vnf
hsxe1   0000:b6:06.5 vnf
```



```
hsxe1      0000:b6:06.6 vnf
hsxe1      0000:b6:06.7 vnf
hsxe1      0000:b6:06.1 vnf
hsxe1      0000:b6:06.2 vnf
hsxe1      0000:b6:06.3 vnf
hsxe1      0000:b6:07.5 fpc
hsxe1      0000:b6:07.6 fpc
hsxe2      0000:b6:0b.5 fpc
hsxe2      0000:b6:0b.6 fpc
hsxe2      0000:b6:0a.7 vnf
hsxe2      0000:b6:0a.6 vnf
hsxe2      0000:b6:0a.5 vnf
hsxe2      0000:b6:0a.4 vnf
hsxe2      0000:b6:0a.3 vnf
hsxe2      0000:b6:0a.2 vnf
hsxe2      0000:b6:0a.1 vnf
hsxe3      0000:b6:0e.3 vnf
hsxe3      0000:b6:0e.2 vnf
hsxe3      0000:b6:0e.1 vnf
hsxe3      0000:b6:0e.7 vnf
hsxe3      0000:b6:0e.6 vnf
hsxe3      0000:b6:0e.5 vnf
hsxe3      0000:b6:0e.4 vnf
hsxe3      0000:b6:0f.5 fpc
hsxe3      0000:b6:0f.6 fpc
```

VNF Interfaces

| ----- |           |         |        |       |                   |         |
|-------|-----------|---------|--------|-------|-------------------|---------|
| VNF   | Interface | Type    | Source | Model | MAC               | VLAN-ID |
| ----- |           |         |        |       |                   |         |
| new   | --        | hostdev | --     | --    | 78:4f:9b:2b:2e:4b | 97      |
| new   | --        | hostdev | --     | --    | 78:4f:9b:2b:2e:4c | 4000    |

OVS Interfaces

| -----      |      |
|------------|------|
| NAME       | MTU  |
| -----      |      |
| dpdk0      | 9216 |
| xdsl_eth0  | 9192 |
| ovs-sys-br | 9192 |
| dpdk2      | 9216 |
| dpdk1      | 9216 |

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| djdk3         | 9216 |
| 13_h_ge_1_0_0 | 9216 |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[show system visibility cpu | 237](#)

[show system visibility host | 242](#)

[show system visibility memory | 252](#)

[show system visibility vnf | 264](#)

# show system visibility vnf

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 264](#)
- [Description | 265](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 265](#)
- [Output Fields | 265](#)
- [Sample Output | 269](#)
- [Release Information | 271](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility vnf vnf name
```

## Description

If a VNF name is not specified, this command displays the details of all VNFs present in the system. Details include VNF memory usage, CPU statistics, the list of network interfaces, the list of disk files, per disk usage, per port I/O statistics, and media information, which includes details about CD-ROM and USB storage devices.

If a VNF name is specified, this command displays the details of that particular VNF. Details include VNF memory usage, CPU statistics, the list of network interfaces, the list of disk files, per disk usage, per port I/O statistics, and media information, which includes details about CD-ROM and USB storage devices.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 18 on page 265](#) lists the output fields for the `show system visibility vnf` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 18: show system visibility vnf Output Fields**

| Field Name                         | Field Description |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Fields for List of VNFs</b>     |                   |
| ID                                 | ID of the VNF.    |
| Name                               | Name of the VNF.  |
| State                              | State of the VNF. |
| <b>Fields for VNF Memory Usage</b> |                   |
| Name                               | Name of the VNF.  |

**Table 18: show system visibility vnf Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name        | Field Description                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Maximum Memory    | The maximum amount of memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).    |
| Used Memory       | The total amount of used memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). |
| Used 1G Hugepages | The total number of 1G hugepages used.                |
| Used 2M Hugepages | The total number of 2M hugepages used.                |

**Fields for VNF CPU Stats**

|             |                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Name        | Name of the VNF.                           |
| CPU Time    | The total CPU time, in seconds.            |
| System Time | The amount of system CPU time, in seconds. |
| User Time   | The amount of user CPU time, in seconds.   |

**Fields for List of VNF MAC Addresses**

|     |                            |
|-----|----------------------------|
| VNF | Names of the VNFs.         |
| MAC | MAC addresses of the VNFs. |

**Fields for List of VNF Internal IP Addresses**

|     |                                    |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| VNF | Names of the VNFs.                 |
| IP  | Internal IP addresses of the VNFs. |

**Table 18: show system visibility vnf Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name                                          | Field Description                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Fields for List of Virtual Functions per VNF</b> |                                                                          |
| VNF                                                 | Names of the VNFs.                                                       |
| PF                                                  | The names of the Physical Functions available.                           |
| VF                                                  | The names of the Virtual Functions available for each Physical Function. |
| <b>Fields for the VNF Interfaces</b>                |                                                                          |
| VNF                                                 | The name of the VNF.                                                     |
| Interface                                           | The name of the interface.                                               |
| Type                                                | The type of interface.                                                   |
| Source                                              | The connectivity source.                                                 |
| Model                                               | The connectivity model.                                                  |
| MAC                                                 | The MAC address of the VNF.                                              |
| <b>Fields for List of VNF Disk Information</b>      |                                                                          |
| VNF                                                 | The name of the VNF.                                                     |
| Disk                                                | The name of the disk.                                                    |
| File                                                | The path to the disk.                                                    |

Table 18: show system visibility vnf Output Fields (*Continued*)

| Field Name | Field Description |
|------------|-------------------|
|------------|-------------------|

**Fields for List of VNF Disk Usage**

|                |                                                                 |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| VNF            | The name of the VNF.                                            |
| Disk           | The name of the disk.                                           |
| Read Requests  | The number of times a read operation has happened on the disk.  |
| Bytes Read     | The number of read bytes on the disk.                           |
| Write Requests | The number of times a write operation has happened on the disk. |
| Bytes Written  | The number of bytes written on the disk.                        |

**Fields for List of VNF Port Statistics**

|              |                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| VNF          | The name of the VNF.             |
| Port         | The name of the port.            |
| Rcvd Bytes   | The number of bytes received.    |
| Rcvd Packets | The number of packets received.  |
| Rcvd Error   | The number of errors received.   |
| Rcvd Drop    | The number of drops received.    |
| Trxd Bytes   | The number of bytes transferred. |

**Table 18: show system visibility vnf Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name   | Field Description                  |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Trxd Packets | The number of packets transferred. |
| Trxd Error   | The number of errors transferred.  |
| Trxd Drop    | The number of drops transferred.   |

## Sample Output

### show system visibility vnf

```
user@host> show system visibility vnf
```

```
List of VNFs
```

```
-----
```

| ID | Name   | State   |
|----|--------|---------|
| 5  | centos | Running |

```
-----
```

```
VNF Memory Usage
```

```
-----
```

| Name   | Maximum Memory (KiB) | Used Memory (KiB) | Used 1G |
|--------|----------------------|-------------------|---------|
| centos | 2097152              | 260741            |         |

```
-----
```

```
-----
```

| Name   | Maximum Memory (KiB) | Used Memory (KiB) | Used 1G |
|--------|----------------------|-------------------|---------|
| centos | 2097152              | 260741            |         |

```
-----
```

```
VNF CPU Statistics (Time in ms)
```

```
-----
```

| Name   | CPU Time | System Time | User Time |
|--------|----------|-------------|-----------|
| centos | 14029    | 3650        | 1540      |

```
-----
```

```
VNF MAC Addresses
```

```
-----
```

| VNF | MAC |
|-----|-----|
|-----|-----|

```
-----
```

```

-----
centos_ethdef0          E8:B6:C2:CC:66:9B
centos_ethdef1          E8:B6:C2:CC:66:9C

```

#### VNF Internal IP Addresses

```

-----
VNF                      IP
-----
centos                    192.0.2.100
-----

```

#### VNF Virtual Functions

```

-----
VNF                      PF          VF
-----
12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef0      heth-0-0  0000:02:10:1
12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef1      heth-0-0  0000:02:10:5
12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef2      heth-0-0  0000:02:11:1
12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef3      heth-0-0  0000:02:11:5
12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef0      heth-0-2  0000:02:10:3
12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef1      heth-0-2  0000:02:10:7
12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef2      heth-0-2  0000:02:11:3
12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef3      heth-0-2  0000:02:11:7
13_ge_1_0_2_vfdef0      heth-0-5  0000:05:10:0
12_ge_0_0_1_vfdef0      heth-0-1  0000:02:10:0
12_ge_0_0_1_vfdef1      heth-0-1  0000:02:10:4
12_ge_0_0_1_vfdef2      heth-0-1  0000:02:11:0
12_ge_0_0_1_vfdef3      heth-0-1  0000:02:11:4
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef0      heth-0-4  0000:05:10:1
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef1      heth-0-4  0000:05:10:3
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef2      heth-0-4  0000:05:10:5
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef3      heth-0-4  0000:05:10:7
13_ge_1_0_1_vfdef0      heth-0-3  0000:02:10:2

```

#### VNF Interfaces

```

-----
VNF          Interface Type      Source      Model      MAC          IPv4-
address
-----
centos          centos_vnet4 network default  virtio      e8:b6:c2:cc:66:9b --
centos          centos_vnet5 bridge  eth0br      virtio      e8:b6:c2:cc:66:9c
--

```

#### VNF Disk Information



```

-----
VNF                               Disk      File
-----
-----
centos                           vda      /var/public/centos-linux-1.img
centos                           hda      /var/public/vnf_config_data_vnf0
VNF Disk Usage
-----
VNF          Disk      Read Req  Read Bytes  Write Req  Write Bytes
-----
centos       vda       5382     84654592   2068      4372480
centos       hda        15      37068      0         0
VNF Port Statistics
-----
-----
VNF          Port      Rcvd Bytes  Rcvd Packets Rcvd Error Rcvd Drop Trxd Bytes  Trxd
Packets Trxd Error Trxd Drop
-----
-----
centos       centos_vnet4 572        11          0           0         850
7           0           0
centos       centos_vnet5 21729      258         0          395        0
0           0           0
VNF Media Information
-----
-----
VNF                               Media Disk      File
-----
-----
vnf0                           CDROM hda      /var/public/vnf_config_data_vnf0

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[show system visibility cpu](#) | 237

[show system visibility host | 242](#)

---

[show system visibility memory | 252](#)

---

[show system visibility network | 256](#)

## show vmhost connections

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 272](#)
- [Description | 272](#)
- [Options | 273](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 273](#)
- [Output Fields | 273](#)
- [Sample Output | 274](#)
- [Release Information | 274](#)

### Syntax

```
show vmhost connections
```

### Description

Display the details for the cross-connect connections. The NFX150 and NFX250 (NG) supports VLAN PUSH, POP, and SWAP operations.

## Options

- name***      Display the details of a specific connection.
- down**      Display the details of connections that are not operational.
- up**      Display the details of connections that are operational.
- up-down**      Display the details of both operational and non-operational connections.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 19 on page 273](#) lists the output fields for the `show vmhost connections` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 19: show vmhost connections Output Fields**

| Field Name | Field Description                                              |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connection | Displays the type of the cross-connect.                        |
| Function   | Displays the name of the virtual network function.             |
| Interface  | Specifies an interface on which the connection is established. |
| Status     | Displays the status of the connection.                         |

# Sample Output

## show vmhost connections

```
user@host> show vmhost connections
```

| Connection  | Function | Interface | Vlan | Status |
|-------------|----------|-----------|------|--------|
| -----       |          |           |      |        |
| phy_cc      | system   | sxe0      | 200  | up     |
|             | centos1  | eth2      | 500  |        |
| push_pop_cc | centos1  | eth2      | none | down   |
|             | centos2  | eth3      | none |        |
| swap_cc     | centos1  | eth2      | 300  | up     |
|             | centos2  | eth2      | 400  |        |
| vlan_cc     | centos1  | eth2      | 100  | up     |
|             | centos2  | eth2      | 100  |        |

# Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

## show vmhost control-plane

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 275](#)
- [Description | 275](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 275](#)
- [Sample Output | 275](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost control-plane
```

## Description

Display the status of the JCP, JDM, Layer 2 dataplane, Layer 3 dataplane, and LTE.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

**show vmhost control-plane**

```
user@host> show vmhost control-plane
Vmhost Control Plane Information
-----
      Name                | State      | Status
-----
Junos Control Plane      | RUNNING    | OK
Juniper Device Manager   | RUNNING    | OK
Layer 2 Infrastructure     | RUNNING    | OK
Layer 3 Infrastructure    | RUNNING    | OK
LTE                      | RUNNING    | OK
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost crash

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 276](#)
- [Description | 276](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 276](#)
- [Sample Output | 277](#)
- [Release Information | 277](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost crash
```

## Description

Display host OS crash information.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

### show vmhost crash

```
user@host> show vmhost crash

-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 306773 Mar 22 10:41 local-node.srxpfe.7439.1521715280.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 307058 Mar 22 10:42 local-node.srxpfe.8184.1521715324.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 306999 Mar 22 10:42 local-node.srxpfe.8918.1521715357.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 315121 Apr 18 05:35 localhost.dummy_flowdapp.3037.1524029709.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 315033 Apr 18 05:17 localhost.dummy_flowdapp.3432.1524028674.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 315088 Apr 13 18:11 localhost.dummy_flowdapp.3435.1523643106.core.tgz
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 278](#)
- [Description | 278](#)
- [Options | 278](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 278](#)
- [Output Fields | 278](#)
- [Sample Output | 279](#)
- [Release Information | 279](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer analyzer-name
```

## Description

Displays information about the VNF analyzers that are configured for port mirroring on a Junos OS platform.

## Options

*analyzer-name*                Displays the details of a specific analyzer on the device.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 20 on page 278](#) lists the output fields for the `show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 20: show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer Output Fields**

| Field Name    | Field Description                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Analyzer name | Displays the name of the analyzer instance. |



Table 20: show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer Output Fields *(Continued)*

| Field Name                   | Field Description                                                              |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Egress monitored interfaces  | Displays interfaces for which the traffic leaving the interfaces is mirrored.  |
| Output interface             | Specifies an interface to which mirrored packets are sent.                     |
| Ingress monitored interfaces | Displays interfaces for which the traffic entering the interfaces is mirrored. |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer

```

user@host> show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer
Analyzer name           : mon1
Egress monitored interfaces : vnf-name1:eth2
Output interface        : analyzer1:eth2

Analyzer name           : mon2
Ingress monitored interfaces : vnf-name2:eth2
Output interface        : analyzer1:eth3

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost memory

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 280](#)
- [Description | 280](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 280](#)
- [Output Fields | 280](#)
- [Sample Output | 281](#)
- [Release Information | 281](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost memory
```

## Description

Display the memory information for the host OS.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

## Sample Output

**show vmhost memory**

```
user@host> show vmhost memory
Memory Controller Information
-----

Id :MC0
correctable-error           :0
uncorrectable-error         :0
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost mode

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 282](#)
- [Description | 282](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 282](#)
- [Sample Output | 282](#)
- [Sample Output | 283](#)
- [Sample Output | 285](#)
- [Sample Output | 286](#)
- [Sample Output | 287](#)
- [Sample Output | 288](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost mode
show vmhost mode mode-name
```

## Description

The `show vmhost mode` command displays the CPU and memory allocations for various components in the current mode of the device. The `show vmhost mode mode-name` command displays the CPU and memory allocations for various components for a specific mode of the device.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

**show vmhost mode (Throughput mode)**

```
user@host> show vmhost mode
```

```
Mode:
```

```
-----
```

```
Current Mode: throughput
```

```
CPU Allocations:
```

```
Name
```

```
Configured
```

```
Used
```

|                            |                       |             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| -----                      |                       |             |
| -----                      |                       |             |
| Junos Control Plane        | 8                     | 8           |
| Juniper Device Manager     | 8                     | 8           |
| LTE                        | 8                     | 8           |
| NFV Backplane Control Path | 8                     | 0,8         |
| NFV Backplane Data Path    | -                     | -           |
| Layer 2 Control Path       | -                     | -           |
| Layer 2 Data Path          | -                     | -           |
| Layer 3 Control Path       | 0                     | 0           |
| Layer 3 Data Path          | 2,3,4,5,6,7           | 2,3,4,5,6,7 |
| CPUs available for VNFs    | -                     | -           |
| CPUs turned off            | 1,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 | -           |
|                            |                       |             |
| Memory Allocations:        |                       |             |
| Name                       | Configured            | Used        |
| -----                      |                       |             |
| -----                      |                       |             |
| Junos Control Plane (mB)   | 2048                  | 2025        |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | -                     | 0           |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -                     | 0           |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -                     | -           |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -                     | -           |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 4                     | 4           |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 5633                  | 5377        |

## Sample Output

**show vmhost mode (Hybrid mode)**

|                             |            |      |
|-----------------------------|------------|------|
| user@host> show vmhost mode |            |      |
| Mode:                       |            |      |
| -----                       |            |      |
| Current Mode: hybrid        |            |      |
|                             |            |      |
| CPU Allocations:            |            |      |
| Name                        | Configured | Used |

|                            |            |      |
|----------------------------|------------|------|
| -----                      |            |      |
| -----                      |            |      |
| Junos Control Plane        | 0          |      |
| 0                          |            |      |
| Juniper Device Manager     | 0          |      |
| 0                          |            |      |
| LTE                        | 0          |      |
| -                          |            |      |
| NFV Backplane Control Path | 0          |      |
| 0                          |            |      |
| NFV Backplane Data Path    | 1,2        |      |
| 1,2                        |            |      |
| Layer 2 Control Path       | 0          |      |
| 0                          |            |      |
| Layer 2 Data Path          | 3          |      |
| 3                          |            |      |
| Layer 3 Control Path       | 0          |      |
| 0                          |            |      |
| Layer 3 Data Path          | 4,5        |      |
| 4,5                        |            |      |
| Memory Allocations:        |            |      |
| Name                       | Configured | Used |
| -----                      |            |      |
| -----                      |            |      |
| Junos Control Plane (mB)   | 2048       |      |
| 1548                       |            |      |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | 1          |      |
| 1                          |            |      |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -          |      |
| 0                          |            |      |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | 1          |      |
| 1                          |            |      |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -          |      |
| 0                          |            |      |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 1          |      |
| 1                          |            |      |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 651        |      |
| 650                        |            |      |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost mode (Compute mode)

```
user@host> show vmhost mode
Mode:
-----
Current Mode: compute

CPU Allocations:
Name                                     Configured                               Used
-----
-----
Junos Control Plane                     12
12
Juniper Device Manager                  12
12
LTE                                     12
-
NFV Backplane Control Path              12
12
NFV Backplane Data Path                 1,2
1,2
Layer 2 Control Path                   -
-
Layer 2 Data Path                       -
-
Layer 3 Control Path                    0
0
Layer 3 Data Path                       3,4
3,4
CPUs available for VNFs                 5,6,7,8,9,10,11,17,18,19,20,21,22,23
6,7,8,10
CPUs turned off                         13,14,15,16
-

Memory Allocations:
Name                                     Configured                               Used
-----
-----
Junos Control Plane (mB)                2048
```

|                            |       |       |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|
| 2027                       |       |       |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | 8     |       |
| 13                         |       |       |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -     |       |
| 0                          |       |       |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -     |       |
| -                          |       |       |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -     |       |
| -                          |       |       |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 5     |       |
| 5                          |       |       |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 10753 | 10752 |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost mode hybrid

|                                    |                            |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| user@host> show vmhost mode hybrid |                            |
| Mode: hybrid                       |                            |
| CPU Allocations:                   |                            |
| Name                               | Configured                 |
| -----                              |                            |
| Junos Control Plane                | 12                         |
| LTE                                | 12                         |
| Juniper Device Manager             | 12                         |
| NFV Backplane Control Path         | 12                         |
| NFV Backplane Data Path            | 1,2                        |
| Layer 2 Control Path               | -                          |
| Layer 2 Data Path                  | -                          |
| Layer 3 Control Path               | 0                          |
| Layer 3 Data Path                  | 3,4,5,6                    |
| CPUs turned off                    | 13,14,15,16,17,18          |
| CPUs available for VNFs            | 7,8,9,10,11,19,20,21,22,23 |
| Memory Allocations:                |                            |
| Name                               | Configured                 |
| -----                              |                            |
| Junos Control Plane (mB)           | 2048                       |



|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | 8     |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -     |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -     |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -     |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 5     |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 10753 |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost mode throughput

```
user@host> show vmhost mode throughput
```

Mode: throughput

CPU Allocations:

| Name                       | Configured                         |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| -----                      |                                    |
| Junos Control Plane        | 12                                 |
| LTE                        | 12                                 |
| Juniper Device Manager     | 12                                 |
| NFV Backplane Control Path | 12                                 |
| NFV Backplane Data Path    | -                                  |
| Layer 2 Control Path       | -                                  |
| Layer 2 Data Path          | -                                  |
| Layer 3 Control Path       | 0                                  |
| Layer 3 Data Path          | 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11              |
| CPUs turned off            | 1,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23 |
| CPUs available for VNFs    | -                                  |

Memory Allocations:

| Name                       | Configured |
|----------------------------|------------|
| -----                      |            |
| Junos Control Plane (mB)   | 2048       |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | -          |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -          |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -          |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -          |

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Layer 3 1G hugepages | 5     |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages | 10753 |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost mode flex

```
user@host> show vmhost mode flex
```

Mode: flex

CPU Allocations:

| Name | Configured |
|------|------------|
|------|------------|

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Junos Control Plane        | 0,1     |
| LTE                        | 0       |
| Juniper Device Manager     | 1       |
| NFV Backplane Control Path | 1       |
| NFV Backplane Data Path    | 4       |
| Layer 2 Control Path       | -       |
| Layer 2 Data Path          | -       |
| Layer 3 Control Path       | 1       |
| Layer 3 Data Path          | 5       |
| CPUs turned off            | -       |
| CPUs available for VNFs    | 2,3,6,7 |

Memory Allocations:

| Name | Configured |
|------|------------|
|------|------------|

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Junos Control Plane (mB)   | 1536 |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | 1    |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -    |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -    |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -    |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 1    |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 200  |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

# show vmhost status

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 289](#)
- [Description | 289](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 289](#)
- [Sample Output | 290](#)
- [Release Information | 290](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost status
```

## Description

Display the virtualization status and status of all the CPUs.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

**show vmhost status**

```
user@host> show vmhost status
Virtualization status :
-----
kvm_status      : ok
libvirt_status  : ok
qemu_status     : ok

CPU Status [Since Boot Time]:
-----
CPU            %usr  %nice  %sys  %iowait  %irq  %soft  %steal  %guest  %gnice  %idle

Load Avg   : 4.04  0.00   4.74  0.01    0.00  0.01  0.00   0.30   0.00   90.90
cpu0        : 8.26  0.00  15.91  0.06    0.00  0.06  0.00   2.47   0.00   73.23
cpu1        : 24.73 0.00  22.95  0.00    0.00  0.00  0.00   0.00   0.00   52.32
cpu2        : 0.00  0.00   0.01  0.00    0.00  0.00  0.00   0.02   0.00   99.97
cpu3        : 0.00  0.00   0.00  0.00    0.00  0.00  0.00   0.00   0.00  100.00
cpu4        : 0.00  0.00   0.00  0.00    0.00  0.02  0.00   0.00   0.00   99.98
cpu5        : 0.00  0.00   0.00  0.00    0.00  0.00  0.00   0.00   0.00  100.00
cpu6        : 0.00  0.00   0.00  0.00    0.00  0.00  0.00   0.00   0.00  100.00
cpu7        : 0.00  0.00   0.00  0.00    0.00  0.00  0.00   0.00   0.00  100.00

Device: tps    kB_read/s    kB_wrtn/s    kB_read    kB_wrtn
-----
sda      2.15    7.60          30.04        4057951    16046703
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost storage

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 291](#)
- [Description | 291](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 291](#)
- [Sample Output | 292](#)
- [Sample Output | 293](#)
- [Sample Output | 294](#)
- [Release Information | 298](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost storage
```

## Description

Display the vmhost storage information.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

### show vmhost storage (NFX150)

```
user@host> show vmhost storage
```

```
Vmhost Storage Information
```

```
-----
```

```
Storage Name       : sda
SSD Description    : Internal disk 1
SSD Model Number   : SFSA100GQ1AA4T0-C-LB-216-JUN
SSD Serial Number  : 000060124205B1000099
SSD Firmware Version : SBR13025
```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute       | Raw value   |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate               | 0           |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct             | 0           |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                    | 20792       |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                 | 66          |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count        | 0           |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                      | 568         |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks  | 18          |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                 | 163038      |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count               | 160         |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count               | 34          |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count               | 78          |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count     | 3000        |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count               | 54          |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count           | 568         |
| 193 | Dynamic_Remaps                    | 0           |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius               | 32          |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered            | 1345461     |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count           | 0           |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable             | 0           |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count              | 0           |
| 215 | TRIM_Count                        | 71048       |
| 235 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written          | 289438408   |
| 237 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written_Expanded | 0           |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written                | 13595913833 |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                   | 6786635984  |
| 243 | Total_Host_LBAs_Written_Expanded  | 0           |

|     |                               |     |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|
| 244 | Total_Host_LBAs_Read_Expanded | 0   |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life            | 98  |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life   | 100 |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost storage (NFX250 NextGen)

```
user@host> show vmhost storage
```

```
Vmhost Storage Information
```

```
-----
```

```
Storage Name       : sda
SSD Description    : Internal disk 1
SSD Model Number   : StorFly VSFBM6CC100G-JUN
SSD Serial Number  : P1T13004007308160267
SSD Firmware Version : 1130-000
```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute | Raw value |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate         | 0         |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours              | 1         |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count           | 37        |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count     | 28        |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius         | 40        |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count        | 0         |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count  | 0         |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                | 100       |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written          | 30678     |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read             | 7542      |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count         | 100       |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life          | 100       |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life | 100       |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost storage (NFX350)

```
user@host> show vmhost storage
```

```
Vmhost Storage Information
```

```
-----
```

```
Storage Name       : sda
SSD Description    : Internal disk 1
SSD Model Number   : SFSA050GM3AA2T0-C-LB-34A-JUN
SSD Serial Number  : 000060154396B1000059
SSD Firmware Version : SBR12050
```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute       | Raw value  |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate               | 1          |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct             | 0          |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                    | 8467       |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                 | 120        |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count        | 0          |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                      | 277        |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks  | 15         |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                 | 113168     |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count               | 146        |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count               | 47         |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count               | 108        |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count     | 3000       |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count               | 85         |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count           | 277        |
| 193 | Dynamic_Remaps                    | 0          |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius               | 42         |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered            | 2092       |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count           | 0          |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable             | 0          |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count              | 1          |
| 215 | TRIM_Count                        | 20355      |
| 235 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written          | 110143092  |
| 237 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written_Expanded | 0          |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written                | 9943202407 |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                   | 6158124561 |
| 243 | Total_Host_LBAs_Written_Expanded  | 0          |



|     |                               |     |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|
| 244 | Total_Host_LBAs_Read_Expanded | 0   |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life            | 97  |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life   | 100 |

#### Vmhost Storage Information

-----

```
Storage Name       : sdb
SSD Description    : Public disk 0
SSD Model Number   : SFSA800GM3AA8T0-C-OC-626-JUN
SSD Serial Number  : 000060154239B1000059
SSD Firmware Version : SBR13056
External SSD State  : INITIALIZED
External SSD Slot   : SSD0
Public Directory Path : /var/public-disk0
```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute       | Raw value  |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate               | 0          |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct             | 0          |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                    | 7604       |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                 | 98         |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count        | 0          |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                      | 1068       |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks  | 98         |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                 | 15715      |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count               | 43         |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count               | 0          |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count               | 3          |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count     | 3000       |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count               | 28         |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count           | 1068       |
| 193 | Dynamic_Remaps                    | 971        |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius               | 37         |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered            | 18110      |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count           | 0          |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable             | 0          |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count              | 0          |
| 215 | TRIM_Count                        | 343556     |
| 235 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written          | 81364321   |
| 237 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written_Expanded | 0          |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written                | 5041956446 |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                   | 3934034061 |
| 243 | Total_Host_LBAs_Written_Expanded  | 0          |

|     |                               |     |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|
| 244 | Total_Host_LBAs_Read_Expanded | 0   |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life            | 100 |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life   | 100 |

#### Vmhost Storage Information

-----

Storage Name : sdc  
 SSD Description : Internal disk 2  
 SSD Model Number : SFSA050GM3AA2T0-C-LB-34A-JUN  
 SSD Serial Number : 000060154396B1000058  
 SSD Firmware Version : SBR12050

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute       | Raw value |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate               | 0         |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct             | 0         |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                    | 8467      |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                 | 122       |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count        | 0         |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                      | 275       |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks  | 17        |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                 | 7492      |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count               | 19        |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count               | 0         |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count               | 7         |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count     | 3000      |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count               | 30        |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count           | 275       |
| 193 | Dynamic_Remaps                    | 0         |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius               | 42        |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered            | 207       |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count           | 0         |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable             | 0         |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count              | 0         |
| 215 | TRIM_Count                        | 3843      |
| 235 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written          | 4950046   |
| 237 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written_Expanded | 0         |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written                | 532128913 |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                   | 291859128 |
| 243 | Total_Host_LBAs_Written_Expanded  | 0         |
| 244 | Total_Host_LBAs_Read_Expanded     | 0         |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life                | 100       |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life       | 100       |

## Vmhost Storage Information

```

-----
Storage Name       : sdd
SSD Description    : Public disk 1
SSD Model Number   : M.2 (S80) 3MG2-P
SSD Serial Number  : B0021811130190037
SSD Firmware Version : M271112J
External SSD State  : ADDED
External SSD Slot   : SSD1
Public Directory Path : /var/public-disk1

```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute      | Raw value |
|-----|----------------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate              | 0         |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct            | 0         |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                   | 8         |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                | 137       |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count       | 0         |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks | 78        |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                | 1001      |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count              | 2         |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count              | 0         |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count              | 0         |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count    | 3000      |
| 175 | Program_Fail_Count_Chip          | 0         |
| 176 | Erase_Fail_Count_Chip            | 0         |
| 177 | Wear_Leveling_Count              | 0         |
| 178 | Used_Rsvd_Blks_Cnt_Chip          | 0         |
| 181 | Program_Fail_Cnt_Total           | 0         |
| 182 | Erase_Fail_Count_Total           | 0         |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count          | 12        |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius              | 42        |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered           | 7633      |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count          | 0         |
| 197 | Current_Pending_Sector           | 0         |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable            | 0         |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count             | 0         |
| 232 | Available_Reservd_Space          | 100       |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written               | 4154      |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                  | 183       |
| 245 | Unknown_Attribute                | 8008      |

|     |                             |     |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----|
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life          | 100 |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life | 100 |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost uptime

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 298](#)
- [Description | 298](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 299](#)
- [Reboot Reason Codes | 299](#)
- [Sample Output | 299](#)
- [Release Information | 299](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost uptime
```

## Description

Display the current time and information such as how long the host OS has been running, number of users, average load, and the last reboot reason.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Reboot Reason Codes

|                                 |                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x20 | power cycle       |
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x04 | reset button      |
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x01 | cold reset        |
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x80 | hypervisor reboot |
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x40 | watchdog reset    |

## Sample Output

**show vmhost uptime**

```
user@host> show vmhost uptime
Vmhost Current time: 2020-02-05 10:04:09+00:00
Vmhost Uptime:
    10:04:09 up 7 days, 21:43, 0 users, load average: 1.33, 1.26, 1.19
Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x20
```

In the output message, the `vmhost last reboot reason` field provides the reboot reason code. To understand various reboot reason codes and its description, see ["Reboot Reason Codes" on page 299](#).

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost version

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 300](#)
- [Description | 300](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 300](#)
- [Sample Output | 301](#)
- [Sample Output | 301](#)
- [Sample Output | 302](#)
- [Release Information | 302](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost version detail
```

## Description

Display host version information including Linux host kernel version and host software version.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

### show vmhost version (NFX150)

```

user@host> show vmhost version detail
Partition set      : primary
Software version   : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613
                   Host kernel release  : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.30_ovp
                   Host kernel version  : #1 SMP Fri Jun  1 22:42:16 IST 2019

Partition set      : primary
Software version   : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613
Installed/Upgraded at : Wed Jun  3 12:58:46 UTC 2020
Status            : Boot success

Partition set      : alternate
Software version   : 20.3I-20200404_dev_common.0.0613
Installed/Upgraded at : Fri May  5 05:33:45 UTC 2020
Status            : Boot success

```

## Sample Output

### show vmhost version (NFX250 NextGen)

```

user@host> show vmhost version detail
Partition set      : primary
Software version   : 20.3I-20200518_dev_common.0.2122
                   Host kernel release  : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.30_ovp
                   Host kernel version  : #1 SMP Fri Dec 27 22:42:16 IST 2019

Partition set      : primary
Software version   : 20.3I-20200518_dev_common.0.2122
Installed/Upgraded at : Wed May 20 10:11:27 UTC 2020
Status            : Boot success

Partition set      : alternate
Software version   : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613

```

```

Installed/Upgraded at    : Thu Jun  4 12:50:37 UTC 1970
Status                   : Boot success

```

## Sample Output

### show vmhost version (NFX350)

```

user@host> show vmhost version detail
Partition set      : alternate
Software version   : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613
                   Host kernel release  : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.30_ovp
                   Host kernel version  : #1 SMP Fri Dec 27 22:42:16 IST 2019

Partition set      : primary
Software version   : 20.3I-20200527_dev_common.0.1016
Installed/Upgraded at : Mon Jun  1 20:02:10 UTC 2020
Status             : Boot success

Partition set      : alternate
Software version   : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613
Installed/Upgraded at : Mon Jun  1 08:17:51 UTC 2020
Status             : Boot success

Partition set      : second primary
Software version   : 20.3I-20200527_dev_common.0.1016
Installed/Upgraded at : Mon May 28 09:05:30 UTC 2020
Status             : Boot success

Partition set      : second alternate
Software version   : 20.3I-20200527_dev_common.0.1016
Installed/Upgraded at : Mon May 28 09:05:34 UTC 2020
Status             : Boot success

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.



# show vmhost vlans

IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 303](#)
- [Description | 303](#)
- [Options | 303](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 304](#)
- [Output Fields | 304](#)
- [Sample Output | 305](#)
- [Release Information | 305](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost vlans
```

## Description

Display details about the vmhost VLANs.

## Options

|                                   |                                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>vlan-name</i>                  | Display information for a specified VLAN.           |
| <b>brief   detail   extensive</b> | Display the specified level of output.              |
| <b>instance</b>                   | Display information for a specified instance.       |
| <b>interface</b>                  | Name of interface for which the table is displayed. |

logical-system                      Name of logical system.

Required Privilege Level

view

Output Fields

Table 21 on page 304 describes the output fields for the ["show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer" on page 277](#) ["show vmhost vlans" on page 303](#) show vmhost vlans command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 21: show vmhost vlans Output Fields

| Field Name     | Field Description                            |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| vlan-name      | Display information for a specified VLAN     |
| brief          | Display brief output                         |
| detail         | Display detailed output                      |
| extensive      | Display extensive output                     |
| instance       | Display information for a specified instance |
| interface      | Name of interface for which to display table |
| logical-system | Name of logical system                       |

## Sample Output

**show vmhost vlans**

```
root@host> show vmhost vlans
```

| Routing instance | VLAN name | Tag | Interfaces     |
|------------------|-----------|-----|----------------|
| vmhost           | test-1    | 56  | centos1_eth2.0 |
| ----             |           |     |                |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.